

US008481551B2

## (12) United States Patent

## Le Tiran et al.

## (10) Patent No.:

US 8,481,551 B2

## (45) Date of Patent:

\*Jul. 9, 2013

# (54) GYRASE AND TOPOISOMERASE IV INHIBITORS

(75) Inventors: Arnaud Le Tiran, Croissy sur Seine

(FR); Anne-Laure Grillot, Milton, MA (US); Paul S. Charifson, Framingham, MA (US); Yousef Laafiret Bennani, Lorraine (CA); Hardwin O'Dowd, Boston, MA (US); Emanuele Perola,

Brookline, MA (US)

(73) Assignee: Vertex Pharmaceuticals Incorporated,

Cambridge, MA (US)

(\*) Notice: Subject to any disclaimer, the term of this

patent is extended or adjusted under 35

U.S.C. 154(b) by 0 days.

This patent is subject to a terminal dis-

claimer.

(21) Appl. No.: 13/349,789

(22) Filed: Jan. 13, 2012

## (65) Prior Publication Data

US 2012/0184512 A1 Jul. 19, 2012

#### Related U.S. Application Data

- (60) Provisional application No. 61/432,965, filed on Jan. 14, 2011, provisional application No. 61/515,174, filed on Aug. 4, 2011, provisional application No. 61/515,249, filed on Aug. 4, 2011, provisional application No. 61/499,134, filed on Jun. 20, 2011.
- (51) **Int. Cl.**

*A01N 43/54* (2006.01) *C07D 239/42* (2006.01) *C07D 471/04* (2006.01)

(52) **U.S. Cl.** 

(58) Field of Classification Search

## (56) References Cited

## U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

3,856,957 A	12/1074	Sana at al
, ,		Seng et al.
4,174,400 A	11/1979	Mrozik
4,512,998 A	4/1985	Nafissi-Varchei
5,529,998 A	6/1996	Habich et al.
5,643,935 A	7/1997	Dykstra et al.
6,632,809 B2	10/2003	Grillot et al.
RE40,245 E	4/2008	Grillot et al.
7,414,046 B2*	8/2008	Grillot et al 514/215
7,495,014 B2	2/2009	Charifson et al.
7,569,591 B2	8/2009	Charifson et al.
7,582,641 B2	9/2009	Charifson et al.
7,618,974 B2	11/2009	Charifson et al.
7,674,801 B2	3/2010	Basarab et al.
7,727,992 B2	6/2010	Charifson et al.
7,977,340 B2	7/2011	Haydon et al.
8,034,832 B2	10/2011	Charifson et al.
8,067,606 B2	11/2011	Charifson et al.

8,188,095 B2 5/2012 Charifson et al. 8,193,352 B2 6/2012 Charifson et al. 2004/0043989 A1 3/2004 Grillot et al.

(Continued)

#### FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

EP 0433648 6/1991 EP 0738726 10/1996 (Continued)

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Beers, M. H., and Berkow, R., "The Merck Manual of Diagnosis and Therapy", 7<sup>th</sup> Edition, Chapter 156—Bacteremia and Septic Shock, Merck Research Laboratories, Whitehouse Station, NJ pp. 1143-1147 (1999).

Champoux, J.J., Annu. Rev. Biochem., 2001, 70, pp. 369-413. Charifson et al., J. Med. Chem., 2008, 51, pp. 5243-5263.

Charles W. Stratton, MD. "In Vitro Susceptibility Testing Versus in Vivo-Effectiveness" The Medical Clinics of North America 2006, 90, 1077-1088.

Drlica and Zhao, Microbiology and Molecular Biology Reviews, 1997, 61, pp. 377-392.

Joseph E. Drumm et al., "Facile preparation of fused ring azolylureas," 48 Tetrahedron Lett. 5535-5538 (2007).

(Continued)

Primary Examiner — James O Wilson

Assistant Examiner — Alexander R Pagano

(74) Attorney, Agent, or Firm — Brinks Hofer Gilson & Lione; William R. Boudreaux; Joshua E. Ney

(57) ABSTRACT

The present invention relates to a compound of formula (I)

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof wherein X and R are as defined herein. The compounds of formula (I) are useful as gyrase and/or topoisomerase IV inhibitors for treating bacterial infections. The compounds of formula (I) either possess a broad range of anti-bacterial activity and advantageous toxicological properties or are prodrugs of compounds having said activity.

## 24 Claims, 2 Drawing Sheets

#### U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

2004/0225005	4 4	11/0004	C1 1C 1
2004/0235886		11/2004	Charifson et al.
2005/0038247	$\mathbf{A}1$	2/2005	Charifson et al.
2005/0256136	$\mathbf{A}1$	11/2005	Charifson et al.
2006/0025424	$\mathbf{A}1$	2/2006	Charifson et al.
2006/0122196	<b>A</b> 9	6/2006	Charifson et al.
2008/0132546	$\mathbf{A}1$	6/2008	Basarab et al.
2009/0176771	$\mathbf{A}1$	7/2009	Charifson et al.
2009/0197877	$\mathbf{A}1$	8/2009	Haydon et al.
2009/0325935	<b>A</b> 1	12/2009	Charifson et al.
2010/0063069	$\mathbf{A}1$	3/2010	Charifson et al.
2010/0311766	$\mathbf{A}1$	12/2010	Haydon et al.
2011/0104207	$\mathbf{A}1$	5/2011	Charifson et al.
2011/0166088	$\mathbf{A}1$	7/2011	Sattigeri et al.
2011/0263590	<b>A</b> 1	10/2011	Haydon et al.
2012/0004221	<b>A</b> 1	1/2012	Haydon et al.
2012/0010222	<b>A</b> 1	1/2012	Charifson et al.
2012/0184512	$\mathbf{A}1$	7/2012	Le Tiran et al.
2012/0184564	A1*	7/2012	Shannon et al 514/256
2012/0184741	A1*		Shannon et al 544/333
2012/0184742	A1*		Shannon et al 544/333

#### FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

$\mathbf{EP}$	1055668	11/2000
WO	WO 99/35155	7/1999
WO	WO 00/49015	8/2000
WO	WO 00/71522	11/2000
WO	WO 02/060879	8/2002
WO	WO 03/105846	12/2003
WO	WO 2005/012292	10/2005
WO	WO 2006/022773	3/2006
WO	WO 2007/056330	5/2007
WO	WO 2007/148093	12/2007
WO	WO 2008/068470	6/2008
WO	WO 2009/074810	6/2009
WO	WO 2009/074812	6/2009
WO	WO 2009/156966	12/2009
WO	WO 2011/032050	3/2011
WO	WO 2011/047323	4/2011
WO	WO 2012/045124	4/2012

#### OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Stephen P. East et al., "DNA gyrase (GyrB)/topoisomerase IV (ParE) inhibitors," 19 Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett. 894-899 (2009).

Eckert et al., "The antifungal activity of . . ." CA 93:39290 (1980). Gershman in The Medical Reporter, 1997.

Guven et al. "Synthesis and Antimicrobial Activity of Some Novel Furyl and Benzimidazole Substituted Benzyl Ethers" Journal of Heterocyclic Chemistry 2007, 44, 731.

He et al. "Synthesis and biological evaluation of novel benzimidazoles as potential antibacterial agents." Bioorganic & Medicinal Chemistry Letters 2004, 14, 1217-1220.

Hubschwerlen et al., "Pyrimido[1,6-1]benzimidazoles: A New Class of DNA Gyrase Inhibitors" J. Med. Chem, vol. 35, No. 8, pp. 1385-1392, 1992.

International Search Report and Written Opinion of the International Searching Authority, International Patent Application No. PCT/US2012/021270 (Mar. 16, 2012).

International Search Report and Written Opinion of the International Searching Authority, International Patent Application No. PCT/US2012/021281 (May 3, 2012).

International Search Report and Written Opinion of the International Searching Authority, International Patent Application No. PCT/US2012/021280 (Mar. 23, 2012).

International Search Report and Written Opinion of the International Searching Authority, International Patent Application No. PCT/US2012/021275 (Mar. 23, 2012).

Kornberg and Baker, DNA Replication, 2d Ed., Chapter 12, 1992, W. H. Freeman and Co.

Kus, C., "Synthesis and Antimicrobial Activities of 5-fluoro-1, 2, 6-trisubstituted benzimidazole carboxamide and acetamide derivatives," Arch. Pharm. Pharm. Med. Chem. 334(11):361-365 (2001). Levy, "The Challenge of Antibiotic Resistance", Scientific American, Mar. 1998).

Lewis, "The Rise of Antibiotic-Resistant Infections", FDA Consumer magazine, Sep. 1995.

Maxwell, Mol. Microbiol., 1993, 9, 681.

Maxwell, Trends in Microbiology, 1997, 5, 102.

MayoClinic "Antibiotic associated diarrhea" Mayoclinic.com. (2007).

Nicolaus B.J.R., "Symbiotic Approach to Drug Design," Decision Making in Drug Research, pp. 173-186 (1983).

Pea et al., PubMed Abstract (Clin Pharmacokinet. 44(10):1009-34) 2005.

Singh, S.K., et al., "Studies in antiparastic agents: Part 13—Synthtesis of 4-aryl-2-substitutedamino-thiazoles as potential anthelmintics," Indian J. Chem., 28B (9):786-789 (1989).

Skopenka, V.V., et al., "Organotin Carbamoyldicyanomethanide, nitrosocarbamoylcyanomethanide, and Carbamoylcyanides," retrieved from STN Database accession No. 101:230674, XP002254350 abstract and Dopovidi Akademii Nauk Ukrains'Koi RSR, Seriya B: Geologichni, Khimichni Ta Biologichni Nauki, 7:44-46 (1984).

Snyder et al., PubMed Abstract (J. Med Liban. 48(4):208-14), Jul.-Aug. 2000.

Sun et al., "Synthesis and Evaluation of Terbenzimidazoles as Topoisomerase I Inhibitors" J. Med. Chem., vol. 38, No. 18, pp. 3638-3644, 1995.

Tanitame et al. "Design, synthesis and structure-activity relationship studies of novel indazole analogues as DNA gyrase inhibitors with Gram-positive antibacterial activity" Bioorganic & Medicinal Chemistry Letters 2004, 14, 2857-2862.

Drlica, Molecular Microbiology, 1992, 6, 425.

Wassenaar "Bacteria; more than pathogens" Am. Ins. Biol. Sci. Internet p. 1-7 (2002).

Webster's Dictionary (1984) p. 933.

WHO Report, "Use of Quinolones in Food Animals and Potential Impact on Human Health", 1998.

<sup>\*</sup> cited by examiner

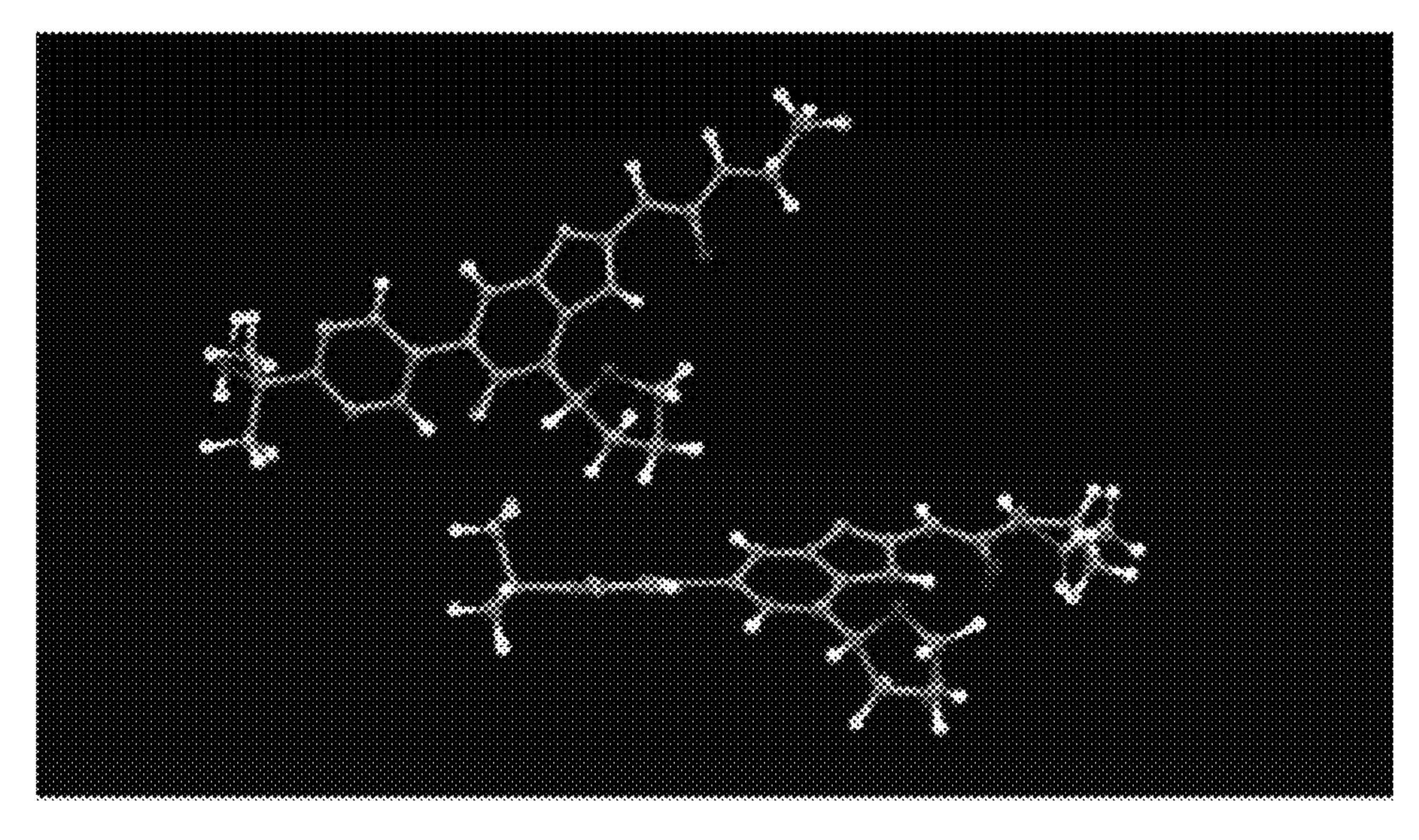
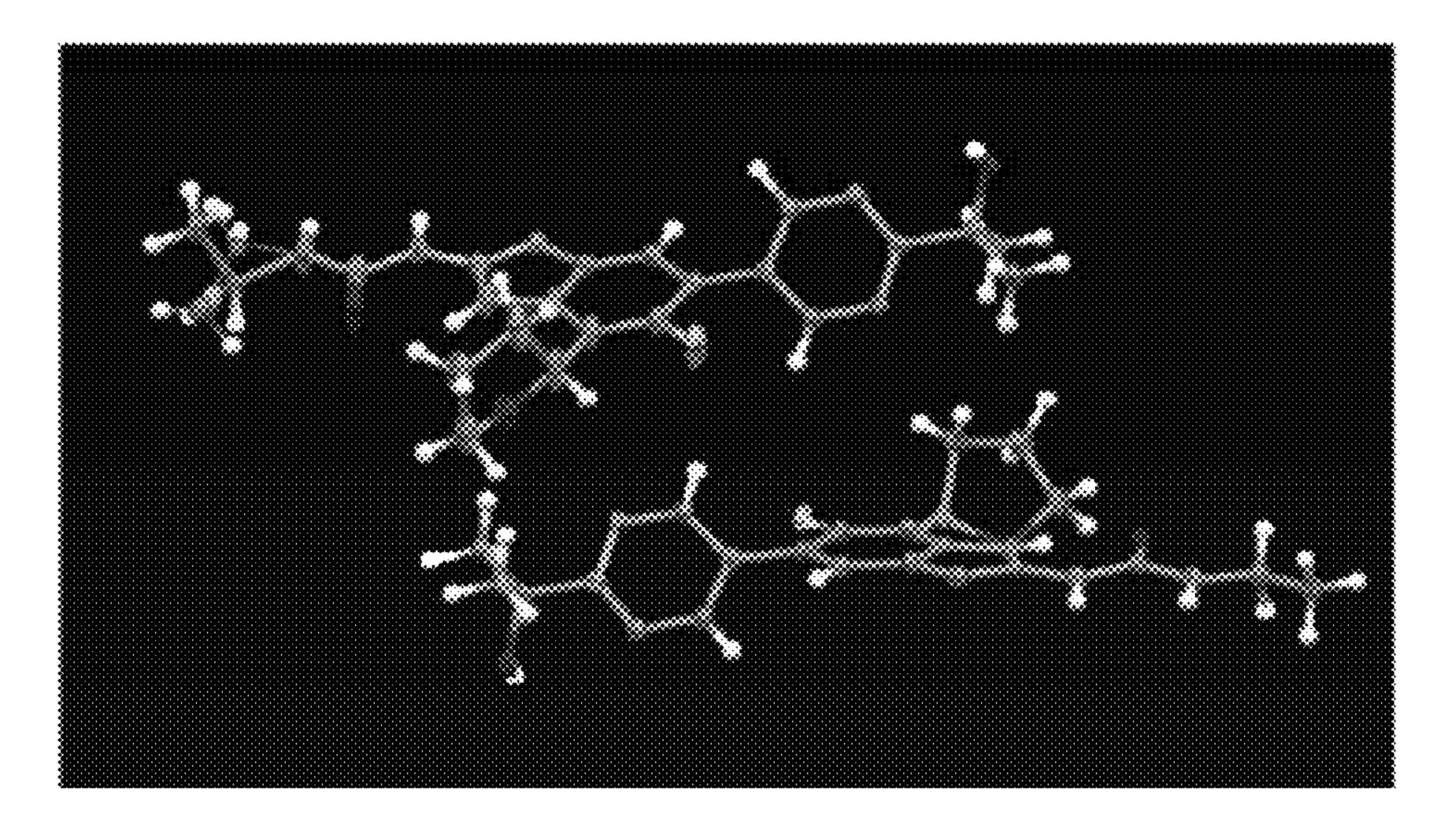


FIG. 1



¥16.2

## GYRASE AND TOPOISOMERASE IV **INHIBITORS**

## CROSS REFERENCE TO RELATED APPLICATIONS

This application claims the benefit under 35 U.S.C. §119 of U.S. Provisional Patent Application Ser. No. 61/432,965 filed Jan. 14, 2011; of U.S. Provisional Patent Application Ser. No. Application Ser. No. 61/515,249 filed Aug. 4, 2011; and of U.S. Provisional Patent Application Ser. No. 61/499,134 filed Jun. 20, 2011; the entire contents of each application hereby incorporated by reference.

## BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

Bacterial resistance to antibiotics has long been recognized, and it is today considered to be a serious worldwide health problem. As a result of resistance, some bacterial 20 infections are either difficult to treat with antibiotics or even untreatable. This problem has become especially serious with the recent development of multiple drug resistance in certain strains of bacteria, such as Streptococcus pneumoniae (SP), Mycobacterium tuberculosis, and Enterococcus. The appearance of Vancomycin resistant enterococcus was particularly alarming because vancomycin was formerly the only effective antibiotic for treating this infection, and had been considered for many infections to be the drug of "last resort". While many other drug-resistant bacteria do not cause lifethreatening disease, such as enterococci, there is the fear that <sup>30</sup> the genes which induce resistance might spread to more deadly organisms such as Staphylococcus aureus, where methicillin resistance is already prevalent (De Clerq, et al., Current Opinion in Anti-infective Investigational Drugs, 1999, 1, 1; Levy, "The Challenge of Antibiotic Resistance". 35 Scientific American, March, 1998).

Another concern is how quickly antibiotic resistance can spread. For example, until the 1960's SP was universally sensitive to penicillin, and in 1987 only 0.02% of the SP strains in the U.S. were resistant. However, by 1995 it was 40 reported that SP resistance to penicillin was about seven percent and as high as 30% in some parts of the U.S. (Lewis, FDA Consumer magazine (September, 1995); Gershman in The Medical Reporter, 1997).

Hospitals, in particular, serve as centers for the formation and transmission of drug-resistant organisms. Infections 45 occurring in hospitals, known as nosocomial infections, are becoming an increasingly serious problem. Of the two million Americans infected in hospitals each year, more than half of these infections resist at least one antibiotic. The Center for Disease Control reported that in 1992, over 13,000 hospital 50 patients died of bacterial infections that were resistant to antibiotic treatment (Lewis, "The Rise of Antibiotic-Resistant Infections", FDA Consumer magazine, September 1995).

As a result of the need to combat drug-resistant bacteria 55 and the increasing failure of the available drugs, there has been a resurgent interest in discovering new antibiotics. One attractive strategy for developing new antibiotics is to inhibit DNA gyrase and/or topoisomerase IV, bacterial enzymes necessary for DNA replication, and therefore, necessary for bacterial cell growth and division. Gyrase and/or topoisomerase 60 IV activity are also associated with events in DNA transcription, repair and recombination.

Gyrase is one of the topoisomerases, a group of enzymes which catalyze the interconversion of topological isomers of DNA (see generally, Kornberg and Baker, DNA Replication, 65 2d Ed., Chapter 12, 1992, W. H. Freeman and Co.; Drlica, Molecular Microbiology, 1992, 6, 425; Drlica and Zhao,

Microbiology and Molecular Biology Reviews, 1997, 61, pp. 377-392). Gyrase itself controls DNA supercoiling and relieves topological stress that occurs when the DNA strands of a parental duplex are untwisted during the replication 5 process. Gyrase also catalyzes the conversion of relaxed, closed circular duplex DNA to a negatively superhelical form which is more favorable for recombination. The mechanism of the supercoiling reaction involves the wrapping of gyrase around a region of the DNA, double strand breaking in that 61/515,174 filed Aug. 4, 2011; of U.S. Provisional Patent 10 region, passing a second region of the DNA through the break, and rejoining the broken strands. Such a cleavage mechanism is characteristic of a type II topoisomerase. The supercoiling reaction is driven by the binding of ATP to gyrase. The ATP is then hydrolyzed during the reaction. This 15 ATP binding and subsequent hydrolysis cause conformational changes in the DNA-bound gyrase that are necessary for its activity. It has also been found that the level of DNA supercoiling (or relaxation) is dependent on the ATP/ADP ratio. In the absence of ATP, gyrase is only capable of relaxing supercoiled DNA.

> Bacterial DNA gyrase is a 400 kilodalton protein tetramer consisting of two A (GyrA) and two B subunits (GyrB). Binding and cleavage of the DNA is associated with GyrA, whereas ATP is bound and hydrolyzed by the GyrB protein. GyrB consists of an amino-terminal domain which has the ATPase activity, and a carboxy-terminal domain which interacts with GyrA and DNA. By contrast, eukaryotic type II topoisomerases are homodimers that can relax negative and positive supercoils, but cannot introduce negative supercoils. Ideally, an antibiotic based on the inhibition of bacterial DNA gyrase and/or topoisomerase IV would be selective for these enzymes and be relatively inactive against the eukaryotic type II topoisomerases.

Topoisomerase IV primarily resolves linked chromosome dimers at the conclusion of DNA replication.

The widely-used quinolone antibiotics inhibit bacterial DNA gyrase (GyrA) and/or Topoisomerase IV (ParC). Examples of the quinolones include the early compounds such as nalidixic acid and oxolinic acid, as well as the later, more potent fluoroquinolones such as norfloxacin, ciprofloxacin, and trovafloxacin. These compounds bind to GyrA and/or ParC and stabilize the cleaved complex, thus inhibiting overall gyrase function, leading to cell death. The fluoroquinolones inhibit the catalytic subunits of gyrase (GyrA) and/or Topoisomerase IV (Par C) (see Drlica and Zhao, Microbiology and Molecular Biology Reviews, 1997, 61, 377-392). However, drug resistance has also been recognized as a problem for this class of compounds (WHO Report, "Use of Quinolones in Food Animals and Potential Impact on Human Health", 1998). With the quinolones, as with other classes of antibiotics, bacteria exposed to earlier compounds often quickly develop cross-resistance to more potent compounds in the same class.

The associated subunits responsible for supplying the energy necessary for catalytic turnover/resetting of the enzymes via ATP hydrolysis are GyrB (gyrase) and ParE (topoisomerase IV), respectively (see, Champoux, J. J., Annu. Rev. Biochem., 2001, 70, pp. 369-413). Compounds that target these same ATP binding sites in the GyrB and ParE subunits would be useful for treating various bacterial infections (see, Charifson et al., J. Med. Chem., 2008, 51, pp. 5243-5263).

There are fewer known inhibitors that bind to GyrB. Examples include the coumarins, novobiocin and coumermycin A1, cyclothialidine, cinodine, and clerocidin. The coumarins have been shown to bind to GyrB very tightly. For example, novobiocin makes a network of hydrogen bonds with the protein and several hydrophobic contacts. While novobiocin and ATP do appear to bind within the ATP binding site, there is minimal overlap in the bound orientation of the

two compounds. The overlapping portions are the sugar unit of novobiocin and the ATP adenine (Maxwell, Trends in Microbiology, 1997, 5, 102).

For coumarin-resistant bacteria, the most prevalent point mutation is at a surface arginine residue that binds to the 5 carbonyl of the coumarin ring (Arg136 in *E. coli* GyrB). While enzymes with this mutation show lower supercoiling and ATPase activity, they are also less sensitive to inhibition by coumarin drugs (Maxwell, Mol. Microbiol., 1993, 9, 681).

Despite being potent inhibitors of gyrase supercoiling, the coumarins have not been widely used as antibiotics. They are generally not suitable due to their low permeability in bacteria, eukaryotic toxicity, and poor water solubility (Maxwell, Trends in Microbiology, 1997, 5, 102). It would be desirable to have a new, effective GyrB and ParE inhibitor that overcomes these drawbacks and, preferably does not rely on binding to Arg136 for activity. Such an inhibitor would be an attractive antibiotic candidate, without a history of resistance problems that plague other classes of antibiotics.

As bacterial resistance to antibiotics has become an important public health problem, there is a continuing need to develop newer and more potent antibiotics. More particularly, there is a need for antibiotics that represent a new class of compounds not previously used to treat bacterial infection. Compounds that target the ATP binding sites in both the GyrB (gyrase) and ParE (topoisomerase IV) subunits would be useful for treating various bacterial infections. Such compounds would be particularly useful in treating nosocomial infections in hospitals where the formation and transmission of resistant bacteria are becoming increasingly prevalent. Furthermore, there is a need for new antibiotics having a broad spectrum of activity with advantageous toxicological properties.

#### SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

The present invention is directed to compounds and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, useful as gyrase and/or topoisomerase IV inhibitors. The gyrase and/or topoisomerase IV inhibitors of the present invention may be represented by formula (I) or salts thereof:

wherein R is hydrogen or fluorine; X is hydrogen, —PO 65  $(OH)_2$ , —PO $(OH)O^-M^+$ , —PO $(O^-)_2.2M^+$ , or —PO  $(O^-)_2.D^{2+}$ ; M<sup>+</sup> is a pharmaceutically acceptable monovalent

4

cation; and D<sup>2+</sup> is a pharmaceutically acceptable divalent cation. The compounds of formula (I) either possess a broad range of anti-bacterial activity and advantageous toxicological properties or are prodrugs of compounds having said activity.

The present invention also relates to compounds of formula (IA), or pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, useful as gyrase and/or topoisomerase IV inhibitors. The compounds of formula (IA) are encompassed by formula (I). The compounds of formula (IA) may be represented as:

wherein R is hydrogen or fluorine. The compounds of formula (IA) possess a broad range of anti-bacterial activity and advantageous toxicological properties.

The present invention also relates to compounds of formula (IB), or pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, useful as prodrugs for gyrase and/or topoisomerase IV inhibitors. The compounds of formula (IB) are encompassed by formula (I). The compounds of formula (IB) may be represented as:

wherein X is —PO(OH)<sub>2</sub>, —PO(OH)O<sup>-</sup>M<sup>+</sup>, —PO (O<sup>-</sup>)<sub>2</sub>.2M<sup>+</sup>, or —PO(O<sup>-</sup>)<sub>2</sub>.D<sup>2+</sup>; M<sup>+</sup> is a pharmaceutically acceptable monovalent cation; and D<sup>2+</sup> is a pharmaceutically acceptable divalent cation. The compounds of formula (IB) are phosphate ester prodrugs of the compound (R)-1-ethyl-3- (6-fluoro-5-(2-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)pyrimidin-5-yl)-7- (tetrahydrofuran-2-yl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazol-2-yl)urea, which possesses a broad range of anti-bacterial activity and advantageous toxicological properties. In addition to the compounds provided herein, the present invention further provides a pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound of formula (I) (which includes other formulae encompassed by formula (I) such as formulae (IA), (IB), (IC) and (ID)) or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

In another embodiment, the present invention relates to a pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound of formula (I) or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, and an additional therapeutic agent selected from an antibiotic, an anti-inflammatory agent, a matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor, a lipoxygenase inhibitor, a cytokine antagonist, an immunosuppressant, an anti-cancer agent, an anti-viral agent, a cytokine, a growth factor, an immunomodulator, a prostaglandin or an anti-vascular hyperproliferation compound.

In another embodiment, the present invention relates to a method of treating a bacterial infection in a mammal in need thereof, comprising administering to said mammal a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of formula (I) or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

In a further embodiment, the present invention relates to a method of treating a bacterial infection in a mammal in need thereof, comprising administering to said mammal a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of formula (I) or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof and an antibiotic, an anti-inflammatory agent, a matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor, a lipoxygenase inhibitor, a cytokine antagonist, an immunosuppressant, an anti-cancer agent, an anti-viral agent, a cytokine, a growth factor, an immunomodulator, a prostaglandin or an anti-vascular hyperproliferation compound, either as part of a multiple dosage form together with said compound or as a separate dosage form.

## BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

FIG. 1 is a thermal ellipsoid plot of two symmetry independent molecules of compound 12.

FIG. 2 is a thermal ellipsoid plot of two symmetry independent molecules of compound 23.

## DETAILED DESCRIPTION

As used herein, the term "halogen" means F, Cl, Br, or I. Unless otherwise stated, structures depicted herein are also meant to include all stereochemical forms of the structure; 55 i.e., the R and S configurations for each asymmetric center. Therefore, single stereochemical isomers as well as enantiomeric and diastereomeric mixtures of the present compounds are within the scope of the invention.

Isotopically-labeled forms of compounds of formula (I) 60 wherein one or more atoms are replaced by an atom having an atomic mass or mass number different from the atomic mass or mass number usually found in nature are also included herein. Examples of isotopes that can be incorporated into compounds of the invention include isotopes of hydrogen, 65 carbon, nitrogen, oxygen, and fluorine, such as <sup>2</sup>H, <sup>3</sup>H, <sup>13</sup>C, <sup>14</sup>C, <sup>15</sup>N, <sup>18</sup>O, and <sup>17</sup>O. Such radio-labeled and stable-isoto-

pically labeled compounds are useful, for example, as research or diagnostic tools or gyrase and/or topoisomerase IV inhibitors with improved therapeutic profile. The structures also encompass zwitterionic forms of the compounds or salts, where appropriate.

In one embodiment, compounds of formula (I) include compounds of formula (IC)

wherein R is as defined above.

50

In another embodiment, compounds of formula (I) include compounds of formulae (ID) and (IE) as set forth below:

(R)-1-ethyl-3-(5-(2-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)pyrimidin-5-yl)-7-(tetrahydrofuran-2-yl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazol-2-yl) urea, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof; and

(IE)

(R)-1-ethyl-3-(6-fluoro-5-(2-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)py-rimidin-5-yl)-7-(tetrahydrofuran-2-yl)-1H-benzo[d]imida-zol-2-yl)urea, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof. Unless otherwise stated, the phrase "compounds of formula (I)" is intended to include other formulae set forth herein that are encompassed by formula (I) including formulae (IA), (IB), (IC), (ID), and (IE).

The compounds of formula (IB) are prodrugs of their parent compound, 1-ethyl-3-[6-fluoro-5-[2-(1-hydroxy-1-me-thyl-ethyl)pyrimidin-5-yl]-7-[(2R)-tetrahydrofuran-2-yl]-1H-benzimidazol-2-yl]urea. Thus, the activity exhibited 35 upon administration of the prodrug is principally due to the presence of the parent compound that results from cleavage of the prodrug.

The term "prodrug" refers to compounds which are drug precursors which, following administration and absorption, 40 release the drug in vivo via some metabolic process. In general, a prodrug possesses less biological activity than its parent drug. A prodrug may also improve the physical properties of the parent drug and/or it may also improve overall drug efficacy, for example through the reduction of toxicity and 45 unwanted effects of a drug by controlling its absorption, blood levels, metabolic distribution and cellular uptake.

The term "parent compound" or "parent drug" refers to the biologically active entity that is released via enzymatic action of a metabolic or a catabolic process, or via a chemical process following administration of the prodrug. The parent compound may also be the starting material for the preparation of its corresponding prodrug.

The monovalent cations defined by M<sup>+</sup> include ammonium, alkali metal ions such as sodium, lithium and potassium ions, dicyclohexylamine ion, and N-methyl-D-glucamine ion. The divalent cations defined by D<sup>2+</sup> include, alkaline earth metal ions such as aluminum, calcium and magnesium ions. Also included are amino acid cations such as ions of arginine, lysine, ornithine, and so forth. If M<sup>+</sup> is a monovalent cation, it is recognized that if the definition 2M<sup>+</sup> is present, each of M<sup>+</sup> may be the same or different. In addition, it is similarly recognized that if the definition 2M<sup>+</sup> is present, a divalent cation D<sup>2+</sup> may instead be present. Also, the basic nitrogen-containing groups may be quaternized with such 65 agents as: lower alkyl halides, such as methyl, ethyl, propyl, and butyl chloride, bromides and iodides; dialkyl sulfates like

dimethyl, diethyl, dibutyl; diamyl sulfates; long chain halides such as decyl, lauryl, myristyl and stearyl chlorides, bromides and iodides; aralkyl halides like benzyl bromide and others.

Various embodiments of the invention, include compounds or salts of formula (IB) as set forth below:

(1) compounds wherein X is

(a)  $-PO(OH)O^{-}M^{+}$ ;

(b)  $--PO(O^{-})_{2}.2M^{+}$ ; or

(c)  $-PO(O^{-})_{2}.D^{2+};$ 

(2) compounds wherein M<sup>+</sup> is

(a) Li<sup>+</sup>, Na<sup>+</sup>, K<sup>+</sup>, N-methyl-D-glucamine, or N(R<sup>9</sup>)<sub>4</sub><sup>+</sup>; or (b) Na<sup>+</sup>;

(c) each R<sup>9</sup> is independently hydrogen or a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl group;

(3) compounds wherein  $D^{2+}$  is

(a)  $Mg^{2+}$ ,  $Ca^{2+}$ , and  $Ba^{2+}$ ; or

(b)  $Ca^{2+}$ :

(4) the compound (R)-2-(5-(2-(3-ethylureido)-6-fluoro-7-(tetrahydrofuran-2-yl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazol-5-yl)pyrimidin-2-yl)propan-2-yl phosphate; and

(5) the compound disodium (R)-2-(5-(2-(3-ethylureido)-6-fluoro-7-(tetrahydrofuran-2-yl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazol-5-yl)pyrimidin-2-yl)propan-2-yl phosphate.

It is understood that various alternative embodiments of the compounds or salts of formula (IB) can be selected by requiring one or more of the alternate embodiments listed in (1) through (3) above. For example, further embodiments of the invention can be obtained by combining (1)(a) and (2)(a); (1)(a) and (2)(b); (1)(c) and (3)(a); (1)(c) and (3)(b); (1)(b) and (2)(a); (1)(b) and (2)(b); and the like.

The prodrugs of the present invention are characterized by unexpectedly high aqueous solubility. This solubility facilitates administration of higher doses of the prodrug, resulting in a greater drug load per unit dosage.

One embodiment of this invention relates to a method of treating a bacterial infection in a mammal in need thereof, comprising administering to said mammal a therapeutically effective amount of a compound having the formula (I) or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

According to another embodiment, the invention provides a method of decreasing or inhibiting bacterial quantity in a biological sample. This method comprises contacting said biological sample with a compound of formula (I) or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

The term "biological sample", as used herein, includes cell cultures or extracts thereof; biopsied material obtained from a mammal or extracts thereof; and blood, saliva, urine, feces, semen, tears, or other body fluids or extracts thereof. The term "biological sample" also includes living organisms, in which case "contacting a compound of this invention with a biological sample" is synonymous with the term "administering said compound or composition comprising said compound) to a mammal".

One embodiment comprises contacting said biological sample with a compound selected from the group consisting of (R)-1-ethyl-3-(5-(2-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)pyrimidin-5-yl)-7-(tetrahydrofuran-2-yl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazol-2-yl) urea, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof; and (R)-1-ethyl-3-(6-fluoro-5-(2-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)pyrimidin-5-yl)-7-(tetrahydrofuran-2-yl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazol-2-yl) urea, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof. Pharmaceutical compositions useful for such methods are described below.

One embodiment comprises contacting said biological sample with a phosphate ester prodrug of (R)-1-ethyl-3-(6-fluoro-5-(2-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)pyrimidin-5-yl)-7-(tet-rahydrofuran-2-yl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazol-2-yl)urea, as

defined by formula (IB). Pharmaceutical compositions useful for such methods are described below.

The antimicrobial activity of the compounds of formula (I) may be demonstrated in an antimicrobial susceptibility assay.

The details of the conditions used for the antimicrobial sus
ceptibility assays are set forth in the Examples below.

The gyrase and/or topoisomerase IV inhibitors of this invention, or pharmaceutical salts thereof, may be formulated into pharmaceutical compositions for administration to animals or humans. These pharmaceutical compositions effective to treat or prevent a bacterial infection which comprise the gyrase and/or topoisomerase IV inhibitor in an amount sufficient to measurably decrease bacterial quantity and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, are another embodiment of the present invention. The term "measurably decrease bacterial quantity", as used herein means a measurable change in the number of bacteria between a sample containing said inhibitor and a sample containing only bacteria.

Agents which increase the susceptibility of bacterial organisms to antibiotics are known. For example, U.S. Pat. 20 Nos. 5,523,288, 5,783,561 and 6,140,306 describe methods of using bactericidal/permeability-increasing protein (BPI) for increasing antibiotic susceptibility of gram-positive and gram-negative bacteria. Agents that increase the permeability of the outer membrane of bacterial organisms have been 25 described by Vaara, M. in Microbiological Reviews (1992) pp. 395-411, and the sensitization of gram-negative bacteria has been described by Tsubery, H., et al, in J. Med. Chem. (2000) pp. 3085-3092.

Another embodiment of this invention relates to a method, 30 as described above, of preventing, controlling, treating or reducing the advancement, severity or effects of a bacterial infection in a mammal in need thereof, but further comprising the step of administering to said mammal an agent which increases the susceptibility of bacterial organisms to antibiotics.

According to another embodiment, the methods of the present invention are useful to treat patients in the veterinarian field including, but not limited to, zoo, laboratory, human companion, and farm animals including primates, rodents, 40 reptiles and birds. Examples of said animals include, but are not limited to, guinea pigs, hamsters, gerbils, rat, mice, rabbits, dogs, cats, horses, pigs, sheep, cows, goats, deer, rhesus monkeys, monkeys, tamarinds, apes, baboons, gorillas, chimpanzees, orangutans, gibbons, ostriches, chickens, turkeys, 45 ducks, and geese.

The pharmaceutical compositions and methods of this invention will be useful generally for controlling bacterial infections in vivo. Examples of bacterial organisms that may be controlled by the compositions and methods of this inven- 50 tion include, but are not limited to the following organisms: Streptococcus pneumoniae, Streptococcus pyogenes, Enterococcus faecalis, Enterococcus faecium, Klebsiella pneumoniae, Enterobacter spp. Proteus spp. Pseudomonas aeruginosa, E. coli, Serratia marcescens, Staphylococcus aureus, 55 Coag. Neg. Staphylococci, *Haemophilus influenzae*, *Bacillus* anthraces, Mycoplasma pneumoniae, Moraxella catarrhalis, Chlamydophila pneumoniae, Chlamydia trachomatis, Legionella pneumophila, Mycobacterium tuberculosis, Helicobacter pylori, Staphylococcus saprophyticus, Staphylococ- 60 cus epidermidis, Francisella tularensis, Yersinia pestis, Clostridium difficile, Neisseria gonorrhoeae, Neisseria meningitidis, Mycobacterium avium complex, Mycobacterium abscessus, Mycobacterium kansasii and Mycobacterium ulcerans.

The compositions and methods will therefore be useful for controlling, treating or reducing the advancement, severity or

**10** 

effects of nosocomial or non-nosocomial infections. Examples of nosocomial and non-nosocomial infections include but are not limited to upper respiratory infections, lower respiratory infections, ear infections, pleuropulmonary and bronchial infections, complicated urinary tract infections, uncomplicated urinary tract infections, intra-abdominal infections, cardiovascular infections, a blood stream infection, sepsis, bacteremia, CNS infections, skin and soft tissue infections, GI infections, bone and joint infections, genital infections, eye infections, or granulomatous infections. Examples of specific bacterial infections include but are not limited to uncomplicated skin and skin structure infections (uSSSI), complicated skin and skin structure infections (cSSSI), catheter infections, pharyngitis, sinusitis, otitis externa, otitis media, bronchitis, empyema, pneumonia, community-acquired bacterial *pneumoniae* (CABP), hospital-acquired pneumonia (HAP), hospital-acquired bacterial pneumonia, ventilator-associated pneumonia (VAP), diabetic foot infections, vancomycin resistant enterococci infections, cystitis and pyelonephritis, renal calculi, prostatitis, peritonitis, complicated intra-abdominal infections (cIAI) and other inter-abdominal infections, dialysis-associated peritonitis, visceral abscesses, endocarditis, myocarditis, pericarditis, transfusion-associated sepsis, meningitis, encephalitis, brain abscess, osteomyelitis, arthritis, genital ulcers, urethritis, vaginitis, cervicitis, gingivitis, conjunctivitis, keratitis, endophthalmitisa, an infection in cystic fibrosis patients or an infection of febrile neutropenic patients.

The term "non-nosocomial infections" is also referred to as community acquired infections.

In one embodiment, the compositions and methods will therefore be useful for controlling, treating or reducing the advancement, severity or effects of community-acquired bacterial *pneumoniae* (CABP), hospital-acquired pneumonia (HAP), hospital-acquired bacterial pneumonia, ventilator-associated pneumonia (VAP), bacteremia, diabetic foot infections, catheter infections, uncomplicated skin and skin structure infections (uSSSI), complicated skin and skin structure infections (cSSSI), vancomycin resistant enterococci infections or osteomyelitis.

In another embodiment, the compositions and methods will therefore be useful for controlling, treating or reducing the advancement, severity or effects of upper respiratory infections, lower respiratory infections, ear infections, pleuropulmonary and bronchial infections, complicated urinary tract infections, uncomplicated urinary tract infections, intraabdominal infections, cardiovascular infections, a blood stream infection, sepsis, bacteremia, CNS infections, skin and soft tissue infections, GI infections, bone and joint infections, genital infections, eye infections, or granulomatous infections, uncomplicated skin and skin structure infections (uSSSI), complicated skin and skin structure infections (cSSSI), catheter infections, pharyngitis, sinusitis, otitis externa, otitis media, bronchitis, empyema, pneumonia, community-acquired bacterial *pneumoniae* (CABP), hospital-acquired pneumonia (HAP), hospital-acquired bacterial pneumonia, ventilator-associated pneumonia (VAP), diabetic foot infections, vancomycin resistant enterococci infections, cystitis and pyelonephritis, renal calculi, prostatitis, peritonitis, complicated intra-abdominal infections (cIAI) and other inter-abdominal infections, dialysis-associated peritonitis, visceral abscesses, endocarditis, myocarditis, pericarditis, transfusion-associated sepsis, meningitis, encephalitis, brain abscess, osteomyelitis, arthritis, genital ulcers, urethritis, 65 vaginitis, cervicitis, gingivitis, conjunctivitis, keratitis, endophthalmitisa, an infection in cystic fibrosis patients or an infection of febrile neutropenic patients.

In another embodiment, the bacterial infection is characterized by the presence of one or more of *Streptococcus* pneumoniae, *Streptococcus* pyogenes, *Enterococcus* faecalis, *Enterococcus* faecium, *Staphylococcus* aureus, Coag. Neg. Staphylococci, *Bacillus* anthraces, *Staphylococcus* epi-5 dermidis, *Staphylococcus* saprophyticus, or *Mycobacterium* tuberculosis.

In another embodiment, the bacterial infection is characterized by the presence of one or more of *Streptococcus* pneumoniae, Enterococcus faecalis, or Staphylococcus 10 aureus.

In another embodiment, the bacterial infection is characterized by the presence of one or more of *E. coli, Moraxella catarrhalis*, or *Haemophilus influenzae*.

In another embodiment, the bacterial infection is characterized by the presence of one or more of Clostridium difficile, Neisseria gonorrhoeae, Neisseria meningitidis, Mycobacterium avium complex, Mycobacterium abscessus, Mycobacterium kansasii, Mycobacterium ulcerans, Chlamydophila pneumoniae and Chlamydia tracomatis.

In another embodiment, the bacterial infection is characterized by the presence of one or more of *Streptococcus pneumoniae*, *Staphylococcus epidermidis*, *Enterococcus faecalis*, *Staphylococcus aureus*, *Clostridium difficile*, *Moraxella catarrhalis*, *Neisseria gonorrhoeae*, *Neisseria* 25 *meningitidis*, *Mycobacterium avium* complex, *Mycobacterium abscessus*, *Mycobacterium kansasii*, *Mycobacterium ulcerans*, *Chlamydophila pneumoniae*, *Chlamydia trachomatis*, *Haemophilus influenzae*, *Streptococcus pyogenes* or β-haemolytic streptococci.

In some embodiments, the bacterial infection is characterized by the presence of one or more of Methicillin resistant Staphylococcus aureus, Fluoroquinolone resistant Staphylococcus aureus, Vancomycin intermediate resistant Staphylococcus aureus, Linezolid resistant Staphylococcus aureus, 35 faecalis. Penicillin resistant Streptococcus pneumoniae, Macrolide resistant Streptococcus pneumoniae, Fluoroquinolone resistant Streptococcus pneumoniae, Vancomycin resistant Enterococcus faecalis, Linezolid resistant Enterococcus faecalis, Fluoroquinolone resistant Enterococcus faecalis, 40 Vancomycin resistant *Enterococcus faecium*, Linezolid resistant Enterococcus faecium, Fluoroquinolone resistant Enterococcus faecium, Ampicillin resistant Enterococcus faecium, Macrolide resistant Haemophilus influenzae, β-lactam resistant *Haemophilus influenzae*, Fluoroquinolone 45 resistant *Haemophilus influenzae*, β-lactam resistant Moraxella catarrhalis, Methicillin resistant Staphylococcus epidermidis, Methicillin resistant Staphylococcus epidermidis, Vancomycin resistant Staphylococcus epidermidis, Fluoroquinolone resistant Staphylococcus epidermidis, Macrolide resistant *Mycoplasma pneumoniae*, Isoniazid resistant Mycobacterium tuberculosis, Rifampin resistant Mycobacterium tuberculosis, Methicillin resistant Coagulase negative staphylococcus, Fluoroquinolone resistant Coagulase negative *staphylococcus*, Glycopeptide intermediate resistant *Sta*phylococcus aureus, Vancomycin resistant Staphylococcus aureus, Hetero vancomycin intermediate resistant Staphylococcus aureus, Hetero vancomycin resistant Staphylococcus aureus, Macrolide-Lincosamide-Streptogramin resistant Staphylococcus,  $\beta$ -lactam resistant Enterococcus faecalis,  $\beta$ -lac- 60 tam resistant Enterococcus faecium, Ketolide resistant Streptococcus pneumoniae, Ketolide resistant Streptococcus pyogenes, Macrolide resistant Streptococcus pyogenes, Vancomycin resistant staphylococcus epidermidis, Fluoroquinolone resistant Neisseria gonorrhoeae, Multidrug Resistant 65 Pseudomonas aeruginosa or Cephalosporin resistant Neisseria gonorrhoeae.

12

According to another embodiment, the Methicillin resistant Staphylococci are selected from Methicillin resistant Staphylococcus aureus, Methicillin resistant Staphylococcus epidermidis, or Methicillin resistant Coagulase negative staphylococcus.

In some embodiments, a form of a compound of formula (I) is used to treat community acquired MRSA (i.e., cMRSA).

In other embodiments, a form of a compound of formula (I) is used to treat daptomycin resistant organism including, but not limited to, daptomycin resistant *Enterococcus faecium* and daptomycin resistant *Staphylococcus aureus*.

According to another embodiment, the Fluoroquinolone resistant Staphylococci are selected from Fluoroquinolone resistant *Staphylococcus aureus*, Fluoroquinolone resistant *Staphylococcus epidermidis*, or Fluoroquinolone resistant Coagulase negative *staphylococcus*.

According to another embodiment, the Glycopeptide resistant Staphylococci are selected from Glycopeptide intermediate resistant Staphylococcus aureus, Vancomycin resistant Staphylococcus aureus, Vancomycin intermediate resistant Staphylococcus aureus, Hetero vancomycin intermediate resistant Staphylococcus aureus, or Hetero vancomycin resistant Staphylococcus aureus.

According to another embodiment, the Macrolide-Lincosamide-Streptogramin resistant Staphylococci is Macrolide-Lincosamide-Streptogramin resistant *Staphylococcus* aureus.

According to another embodiment, the Linezolid resistant Enterococciare selected from Linezolid resistant Enterococcus faecium.

According to another embodiment, the Glycopeptide resistant Enterococci are selected from Vancomycin resistant *Enterococcus faecium* or Vancomycin resistant *Enterococcus faecalis*.

According to another embodiment, the  $\beta$ -lactam resistant *Enterococcus faecalis* is  $\beta$ -lactam resistant *Enterococcus faecium*.

According to another embodiment, the Penicillin resistant Streptococci is Penicillin resistant *Streptococcus pneumoniae*.

According to another embodiment, the Macrolide resistant Streptococci is Macrolide resistant Streptococcus pneumonia.

According to another embodiment, the Ketolide resistant Streptococci are selected from Macrolide resistant Streptococcus pneumoniae and Ketolide resistant Streptococcus pyogenes.

According to another embodiment, the Fluoroquinolone resistant Streptococci is Fluoroquinolone resistant *Streptococcus pneumoniae*.

According to another embodiment, the  $\beta$ -lactam resistant *Haemophilus* is  $\beta$ -lactam resistant *Haemophilus* influenzae.

According to another embodiment, the Fluoroquinolone resistant *Haemophilus* is Fluoroquinolone resistant *Haemophilus* influenzae.

According to another embodiment, the Macrolide resistant *Haemophilus* is Macrolide resistant *Haemophilus* in fluenzae.

According to another embodiment, the Macrolide resistant *Mycoplasma* is Macrolide resistant *Mycoplasma pneumo-niae*.

According to another embodiment, the Isoniazid resistant *Mycobacterium* is Isoniazid resistant *Mycobacterium tuber-culosis*.

According to another embodiment, the Rifampin resistant *Mycobacterium* is Rifampin resistant *Mycobacterium tuber-culosis*.

According to another embodiment, the  $\beta$ -lactam resistant *Moraxella* is  $\beta$ -lactam resistant *Moraxella catarrhalis*.

According to another embodiment, the bacterial infection is characterized by the presence of one or more of the following: Methicillin resistant Staphylococcus aureus, Fluoroqui- 5 nolone resistant Staphylococcus aureus, Vancomycin intermediate resistant *Staphylococcus aureus*, Linezolid resistant Staphylococcus aureus, Penicillin resistant Streptococcus pneumoniae, Macrolide resistant Streptococcus pneumoniae, Fluoroquinolone resistant Streptococcus pneumoniae, Vancomycin resistant Enterococcus faecalis, Linezolid resistant Enterococcus faecalis, Fluoroquinolone resistant Enterococcus faecalis, Vancomycin resistant Enterococcus faecium, Linezolid resistant *Enterococcus faecium*, Fluoroquinolone resistant Enterococcus faecium, Ampicillin resistant Entero- 15 coccus faecium, Macrolide resistant Haemophilus influenzae, β-lactam resistant *Haemophilus influenzae*, Fluoroquinolone resistant Haemophilus influenzae, β-lactam resistant Moraxella catarrhalis, Methicillin resistant Staphylococcus epidermidis, Methicillin resistant Staphylococcus epidermi- 20 dis, Vancomycin resistant Staphylococcus epidermidis, Fluoroquinolone resistant Staphylococcus epidermidis, Macrolide resistant *Mycoplasma pneumoniae*, Isoniazid resistant Mycobacterium tuberculosis, Rifampin resistant Mycobacterium tuberculosis, Fluoroquinolone resistant Neisseria gon- 25 orrhoeae or Cephalosporin resistant Neisseria gonorrhoeae.

According to another embodiment, the bacterial infection is characterized by the presence of one or more of the following: Methicillin resistant Staphylococcus aureus, Methicillin resistant Staphylococcus epidermidis, Methicillin resistant 30 Coagulase negative *staphylococcus*, Fluoroquinolone resistant Staphylococcus aureus, Fluoroquinolone resistant Staphylococcus epidermidis, Fluoroquinolone resistant Coagulase negative *staphylococcus*, Vancomycin resistant Staphylococcus aureus, Glycopeptide intermediate resistant 35 Staphylococcus aureus, Vancomycin resistant Staphylococcus aureus, Vancomycin intermediate resistant Staphylococcus aureus, Hetero vancomycin intermediate resistant Staphylococcus aureus, Hetero vancomycin resistant Staphylococcus aureus, Vancomycin resistant Enterococcus 40 faecium, Vancomycin resistant Enterococcus faecalis, Penicillin resistant Streptococcus pneumoniae, Macrolide resistant Streptococcus pneumoniae, Fluoroquinolone resistant Streptococcus pneumoniae, Macrolide resistant Streptococcus pyogenes, or β-lactam resistant Haemophilus influenzae. 45

According to another embodiment, the bacterial infection is characterized by the presence of one or more of the following: Methicillin resistant *Staphylococcus aureus*, Vancomycin resistant *Enterococcus faecium*, Vancomycin resistant *Enterococcus faecalis*, Vancomycin resistant *Staphylococcus aureus*, Vancomycin intermediate resistant *Staphylococcus aureus*, Hetero vancomycin intermediate resistant *Staphylococcus aureus*, Hetero vancomycin resistant *Staphylococcus aureus*, Multidrug Resistant *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*, Isoniazid resistant *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*, and Rifampin 55 resistant *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*.

In addition to the compounds of this invention, pharmaceutically acceptable derivatives or prodrugs of the compounds of this invention may also be employed in compositions to treat or prevent the above-identified disorders.

A "pharmaceutically acceptable derivative or prodrug" means any pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester, salt of an ester or other derivative of a compound of this invention which, upon administration to a recipient, is capable of providing, either directly or indirectly, a compound of this invention or an inhibitorily active metabolite or residue thereof. Particularly favored derivatives or prodrugs are those that

**14** 

increase the bioavailability of the compounds of this invention when such compounds are administered to a mammal (e.g., by allowing an orally administered compound to be more readily absorbed into the blood) or which enhance delivery of the parent compound to a biological compartment (e.g., the brain or lymphatic system) relative to the parent species.

Pharmaceutically acceptable prodrugs of the compounds of this invention include, without limitation, esters, amino acid esters, phosphate esters, metal salts and sulfonate esters.

Pharmaceutically acceptable salts of the compounds of this invention include those derived from pharmaceutically acceptable inorganic and organic acids and bases. Examples of suitable acid salts include acetate, adipate, alginate, aspartate, benzoate, benzenesulfonate, bisulfate, butyrate, citrate, camphorate, camphorsulfonate, cyclopentanepropionate, digluconate, dodecylsulfate, ethanesulfonate, formate, fumarate, glucoheptanoate, glycerophosphate, glycolate, hemisulfate, heptanoate, hexanoate, hydrochloride, hydrobromide, hydroiodide, 2-hydroxyethanesulfonate, lactate, maleate, malonate, methanesulfonate, 2-naphthalenesulfonate, nicotinate, nitrate, palmoate, pectinate, persulfate, 3-phenylpropionate, phosphate, picrate, pivalate, propionate, salicylate, succinate, sulfate, tartrate, thiocyanate, tosylate and undecanoate. Other acids, such as oxalic, while not in themselves pharmaceutically acceptable, may be employed in the preparation of salts useful as intermediates in obtaining the compounds of the invention and their pharmaceutically acceptable acid addition salts.

Salts derived from appropriate bases include alkali metal (e.g., sodium and potassium), alkaline earth metal (e.g., magnesium), ammonium and  $N^+(C_{1-4}$  alkyl)<sub>4</sub> salts. This invention also envisions the quaternization of any basic nitrogen-containing groups of the compounds disclosed herein. Water or oil-soluble or dispersible products may be obtained by such quaternization.

Pharmaceutical compositions of this invention comprise a compound of formula (I) or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier. Such compositions may optionally comprise an additional therapeutic agent. Such agents include, but are not limited to, an antibiotic, an anti-inflammatory agent, a matrix metalloprotease inhibitor, a lipoxygenase inhibitor, a cytokine antagonist, an immunosuppressant, an anti-cancer agent, an anti-viral agent, a cytokine, a growth factor, an immunomodulator, a prostaglandin or an anti-vascular hyperproliferation compound.

The term "pharmaceutically acceptable carrier" refers to a non-toxic carrier that may be administered to a patient, together with a compound of this invention, and which does not destroy the pharmacological activity thereof.

Pharmaceutically acceptable carriers that may be used in the pharmaceutical compositions of this invention include, but are not limited to, ion exchangers, alumina, aluminum stearate, lecithin, serum proteins, such as human serum albumin, buffer substances such as phosphates, glycine, sorbic acid, potassium sorbate, partial glyceride mixtures of saturated vegetable fatty acids, water, salts or electrolytes, such as protamine sulfate, disodium hydrogen phosphate, potassium 60 hydrogen phosphate, sodium chloride, zinc salts, colloidal silica, magnesium trisilicate, polyvinyl pyrrolidone, cellulose-based substances, polyethylene glycol, sodium carboxymethylcellulose, polyacrylates, waxes, polyethylenepolyoxypropylene-block polymers, wool fat and selfemulsifying drug delivery systems (SEDDS) such as alphatocopherol, polyethyleneglycol 1000 succinate, or other similar polymeric delivery matrices.

The term "pharmaceutically effective amount" refers to an amount effective in treating or ameliorating a bacterial infection in a patient. The term "prophylactically effective amount" refers to an amount effective in preventing or substantially lessening a bacterial infection in a patient.

Depending upon the particular condition, or disease state, to be treated or prevented, additional therapeutic agents, which are normally administered to treat or prevent that condition, may be administered together with the inhibitors of this invention. Such therapeutic agents include, but are not limited to, an antibiotic, an anti-inflammatory agent, a matrix metalloprotease inhibitor, a lipoxygenase inhibitor, a cytokine antagonist, an immunosuppressant, an anti-cancer agent, an anti-viral agent, a cytokine, a growth factor, an immunomodulator, a prostaglandin or an anti-vascular hyperproliferation compound.

The compounds of this invention may be employed in a conventional manner for controlling bacterial infections levels in vivo and for treating diseases or reducing the advancement or severity of effects which are mediated by bacteria. 20 Such methods of treatment, their dosage levels and requirements may be selected by those of ordinary skill in the art from available methods and techniques.

For example, a compound of this invention may be combined with a pharmaceutically acceptable adjuvant for 25 administration to a patient suffering from a bacterial infection or disease in a pharmaceutically acceptable manner and in an amount effective to lessen the severity of that infection or disease.

Alternatively, the compounds of this invention may be used 30 in compositions and methods for treating or protecting individuals against bacterial infections or diseases over extended periods of time. In one embodiment, the compounds of this invention may be used in compositions and methods for treating or protecting individuals against bacterial infections or 35 diseases over a 1-2 week period. In another embodiment, the compounds of this invention may be used in compositions and methods for treating or protecting individuals against bacterial infections or diseases over a 4-8 week period (for example, in the treatment of patients with or at risk for devel- 40 oping endocarditis or osteomyelitis). In another embodiment, the compounds of this invention may be used in compositions and methods for treating or protecting individuals against bacterial infections or diseases over an 8-12 week period. The compounds may be employed in such compositions either 45 alone or together with other compounds of this invention in a manner consistent with the conventional utilization of enzyme inhibitors in pharmaceutical compositions. For example, a compound of this invention may be combined with pharmaceutically acceptable adjuvants conventionally 50 employed in vaccines and administered in prophylactically effective amounts to protect individuals over an extended period of time against bacterial infections or diseases.

In some embodiments, compounds of formula (I) may be used prophylactically to prevent a bacterial infection. In some 55 embodiments, compounds of formula (I) may be used before, during or after a dental or surgical procedure to prevent opportunistic infections such as those encountered in bacterial endocarditis. In other embodiments, compounds of formula (I) may be used prophylactically in dental procedures, 60 including but not limited to extractions, periodontal procedures, dental implant placements and endodontic surgery. In other embodiments, compounds of formula (I) may be used prophylactically in surgical procedures including but not limited to general surgery, respiratory surgery (tonsillectomy/ 65 adenoidectomy), gastrointestinal surgery (upper GI and elective small bowel surgery, esophageal sclerotherapy and

**16** 

dilation, large bowel resections, acute appendectomy), trauma surgery (penetrating abdominal surgery), genito-urinary tract surgery (prostatectomy, urethral dilation, cystoscopy, vaginal or abdominal hysterectomy, cesarean section), transplant surgery (kidney, liver, pancreas or kidney transplantation), head and neck surgery (skin excisions, neck dissections, laryngectomy, head and neck cancer surgeries, mandibular fractures), orthopaedic surgery (total joint replacement, traumatic open fractures), vascular surgery (peripheral vascular procedures), cardiothoracic surgery, coronary bypass surgery, pulmonary resection and neurosurgery.

The term "prevent a bacterial infection" as used herein, unless otherwise indicated, means the prophylactic use of an antibiotic, such as a gyrase and/or topoisomerase IV inhibitor of the present invention, to prevent a bacterial infection. Treatment with a gyrase and/or topoisomerase IV inhibitor could be done prophylactically to prevent an infection caused by an organism that is susceptible to the gyrase and/or topoisomerase IV inhibitor. One general set of conditions where prophylactic treatment could be considered is when an individual is more vulnerable to infection due to, for example, weakened immunity, surgery, trauma, presence of an artificial device in the body (temporary or permanent), an anatomical defect, exposure to high levels of bacteria or possible exposure to a disease-causing pathogen. Examples of factors that could lead to weakened immunity include chemotherapy, radiation therapy, diabetes, advanced age, HIV infection, and transplantation. An example of an anatomical defect would be a defect in the heart valve that increases the risk of bacterial endocarditis. Examples of artificial devices include artificial joints, surgical pins, catheters, etc. Another set of situations where prophylactic use of a gyrase and/or topoisomerase IV inhibitor might be appropriate would be to prevent the spread of a pathogen between individuals (direct or indirect). A specific example of prophylactic use to prevent the spread of a pathogen is the use of a gyrase and/or topoisomerase IV inhibitor by individuals in a healthcare institution (for example a hospital or nursing home).

The compounds of formula (I) may also be co-administered with other antibiotics to increase the effect of therapy or prophylaxis against various bacterial infections. When the compounds of this invention are administered in combination therapies with other agents, they may be administered sequentially or concurrently to the patient. Alternatively, pharmaceutical or prophylactic compositions according to this invention comprise a combination of a compound of formula (I) and another therapeutic or prophylactic agent.

In some embodiments, the additional therapeutic agent or agents is an antibiotic selected from a natural penicillin, a penicillinase-resistant penicillin, an antipseudomonal penicillin, an aminopenicillin, a first generation cephalosporin, a second generation cephalosporin, a third generation cephalosporin, a fourth generation cephalosporin, a carbapenem, a cephamycin, a quinolone, a fluoroquinolone, an aminoglycoside, a macrolide, a ketolide, a polymyxin, a tetracycline, a glycopeptide, a streptogramin, an oxazolidinone, a rifamycin, or a sulfonamide.

In some embodiments, the additional therapeutic agent or agents is an antibiotic selected from a penicillin, a cephalosporin, a quinolone, an aminoglycoside or an oxazolidinone.

In other embodiments, the additional therapeutic agents are selected from a natural penicillin including Benzathine penicillin G, Penicillin G and Penicillin V, from a penicillinase-resistant penicillin including Cloxacillin, Dicloxacillin, Nafcillin and Oxacillin, from a antipseudomonal penicillin including Carbenicillin, Mezlocillin, Pipercillin, Pipercillin,

tazobactam, Ticaricillin and Ticaricillin/Clavulanate, from an aminopenicillin including Amoxicillin, Ampicillin and Ampicillin/Sulbactam, from a first generation cephalosporin including Cefazolin, Cefadroxil, Cephalexin and Cephadrine, from a second generation cephalosporin including Cefaclor, Cefaclor-CD, Cefamandole, Cefonacid, Cefprozil, Loracarbef and Cefuroxime, from a third generation cephalosporin including Cefdinir, Cefixime, Cefoperazone, Cefotaxime, Cefpodoxime, Ceftazidime, Ceftibuten, Ceftizoxme and Ceftriaxone, from a fourth generation cephalosporin 10 including Cefepime, Ceftaroline and Ceftobiprole, from a Cephamycin including Cefotetan and Cefoxitin, from a carbapenem including Doripenem, Imipenem and Meropenem, from a monobactam including Aztreonam, from a quinolone including Cinoxacin, Nalidixic acid, Oxolinine acid and 15 Pipemidic acid, from a fluoroquinolone including Besifloxacin, Ciprofloxacin, Enoxacin, Gatifloxacin, Grepafloxacin, Levofloxacin, Lomefloxacin, Moxifloxacin, Norfloxacin, Ofloxacin and Sparfloxacin, from an aminoglycoside including Amikacin, Gentamicin, Kanamycin, Neomycin, Netilmi- 20 cin, Spectinomycin, Streptomycin and Tobramycin, from a macrolide including Azithromycin, Clarithromycin and Erythromycin, from a ketolide including Telithromycin, from a Tetracycline including Chlortetracycline, Demeclocycline, Doxycycline, Minocycline and Tetracycline, from a glyco- 25 peptide including Oritavancin, Dalbavancin, Telavancin, Teicoplanin and Vancomycin, from a streptogramin including Dalfopristin/quinupristin, from an oxazolidone including Linezolid, from a Rifamycin including Rifabutin and Rifampin and from other antibiotics including bactitracin, 30 colistin, Tygacil, Daptomycin, chloramphenicol, clindamycin, isoniazid, metronidazole, mupirocin, polymyxin B, pyrazinamide, trimethoprim/sulfamethoxazole and sulfisoxazole.

are selected from a natural penicillin including Penicillin G, from a penicillinase-resistant penicillin including Nafcillin and Oxacillin, from an antipseudomonal penicillin including Pipercillin/tazobactam, from an aminopenicillin including Amoxicillin, from a first generation cephalosporin including 40 Cephalexin, from a second generation cephalosporin including Cefaclor, Cefaclor-CD and Cefuroxime, from a third generation cephalosporin including Ceftazidime and Ceftriaxone, from a fourth generation cephalosporin including Cefepime, from a carbapenem including Imepenem, Mero- 45 penem, Ertapenem, Doripenem, Panipenem and Biapenem, a fluoroquinolone including Ciprofloxacin, Gatifloxacin, Levofloxacin and Moxifloxacin, from an aminoglycoside including Tobramycin, from a macrolide including Azithromycin and Clarithromycin, from a Tetracycline including 50 Doxycycline, from a glycopeptide including Vancomycin, from a Rifamycin including Rifampin and from other antibiotics including isoniazid, pyrazinamide, Tygacil, Daptomycin or trimethoprim/sulfamethoxazole.

In some embodiments, a solid form of a compound of 55 formula (I), can be administered for the treatment of a gram positive infection. In some embodiments, the composition is a solid, liquid (e.g., a suspension), or an iv (e.g., a form of the formula (I) compound is dissolved into a liquid and administered iv) composition. In some embodiments, the composition including a formula (I) compound, is administered in combination with an additional antibiotic agent, for example, a natural penicillin, a penicillinase-resistant penicillin, an antipseudomonal penicillin, an aminopenicillin, a first generation cephalosporin, a second generation cephalosporin, a 65 third generation cephalosporin, a fourth generation cephalosporin, a carbapenem, a cephamycin, a quinolone, a fluo**18** 

roquinolone, an aminoglycoside, a macrolide, a ketolide, a polymyxin, a tetracycline, a glycopeptide, a streptogramin, an oxazolidinone, a rifamycin, or a sulfonamide. In some embodiments, the composition including a solid form of a formula (I) compound is administered orally, and the additional antibiotic agent, for example, a natural penicillin, a penicillinase-resistant penicillin, an antipseudomonal penicillin, an aminopenicillin, a first generation cephalosporin, a second generation cephalosporin, a third generation cephalosporin, a fourth generation cephalosporin, a carbapenem, a cephamycin, a quinolone, a fluoroquinolone, an aminoglycoside, a macrolide, a ketolide, a polymyxin, a tetracycline, a glycopeptide, a streptogramin, an oxazolidinone, a rifamycin, or a sulfonamide is administered iv.

In some embodiments, a solid form of a formula (I) compound, can be administered for the treatment of a gram negative infection. In some embodiments, the composition is a solid, liquid (e.g., a suspension), or an iv (e.g., a form of a formula (I) compound is dissolved into a liquid and administered iv) composition. In some embodiments the composition including a formula (I) compound is administered in combination with an additional antibiotic agent, selected from a: natural penicillin, a penicillinase-resistant penicillin, an antipseudomonal penicillin, an aminopenicillin, a first generation cephalosporin, a second generation cephalosporin, a third generation cephalosporin, a fourth generation cephalosporin, a carbapenem, a cephamycin, a monobactam, a quinolone, a fluoroquinolone, an aminoglycoside, a macrolide, a ketolide, a polymyxin, tetracycline or a sulfonamide. In some embodiments, the composition including a solid form of a formula (I) compound is administered orally, and the additional antibiotic agent, for example, a natural penicillin, a penicillinase-resistant penicillin, an antipseudomonal penicillin, an aminopenicillin, a first generation In other embodiments, the additional therapeutic agents 35 cephalosporin, a second generation cephalosporin, a third generation cephalosporin, a fourth generation cephalosporin, a carbapenem, a cephamycin, a monobactam, a quinolone, a fluoroquinolone, an aminoglycoside, a macrolide, a ketolide, a polymyxin, tetracycline or a sulfonamide is administered orally. In some embodiments, the additional therapeutic agent is administered iv.

> The additional therapeutic agents described above may be administered separately, as part of a multiple dosage regimen, from the inhibitor-containing composition. Alternatively, these agents may be part of a single dosage form, mixed together with the inhibitor in a single composition.

> The pharmaceutical compositions of this invention may be administered orally, parenterally, by inhalation spray, topically, rectally, nasally, buccally, vaginally or via an implanted reservoir. The pharmaceutical compositions of this invention may contain any conventional non-toxic pharmaceuticallyacceptable carriers, adjuvants or vehicles. In some cases, the pH of the formulation may be adjusted with pharmaceutically acceptable acids, bases or buffers to enhance the stability of the formulated compound or its delivery form. The term parenteral as used herein includes subcutaneous, intracutaneous, intravenous, intramuscular, intra-articular, intrasynovial, intrasternal, intrathecal, intralesional and intracranial injection or infusion techniques.

> The pharmaceutical, compositions may be in the form of a sterile injectable preparation, for example, as a sterile injectable aqueous or oleaginous suspension. This suspension may be formulated according to techniques known in the art using suitable dispersing or wetting agents (such as, for example, Tween 80) and suspending agents. The sterile injectable preparation may also be a sterile injectable solution or suspension in a non-toxic parenterally-acceptable diluent or sol-

vent, for example, as a solution in 1,3-butanediol. Among the acceptable vehicles and solvents that may be employed are mannitol, water, Ringer's solution and isotonic sodium chloride solution. In addition, sterile, fixed oils are conventionally employed as a solvent or suspending medium. For this purpose, any bland fixed oil may be employed including synthetic mono- or diglycerides. Fatty acids, such as oleic acid and its glyceride derivatives are useful in the preparation of injectables, as are natural pharmaceutically-acceptable oils, such as olive oil or castor oil, especially in their polyoxyethylated versions. These oil solutions or suspensions may also contain a long-chain alcohol diluent or dispersant, such as those described in Pharmacopeia Helvetica, or a similar alcohol.

The pharmaceutical compositions of this invention may be orally administered in any orally acceptable dosage form including, but not limited to, capsules, tablets, and aqueous suspensions and solutions. In the case of tablets for oral use, carriers which are commonly used include lactose and corn starch. Lubricating agents, such as magnesium stearate, are 20 also typically added. For oral administration in a capsule form, useful diluents include lactose and dried corn starch. When aqueous suspensions and solutions and propylene glycol are administered orally, the active ingredient is combined with emulsifying and suspending agents. If desired, certain 25 sweetening and/or flavoring and/or coloring agents may be added.

The pharmaceutical compositions of this invention may also be administered in the form of suppositories for rectal administration. These compositions can be prepared by mix-30 ing a compound of this invention with a suitable non-irritating excipient which is solid at room temperature but liquid at the rectal temperature and therefore will melt in the rectum to release the active components. Such materials include, but are not limited to, cocoa butter, beeswax and polyethylene gly-35 cols.

Topical administration of the pharmaceutical compositions of this invention is especially useful when the desired treatment involves areas or organs readily accessible by topical application. For application topically to the skin, the pharmaceutical composition should be formulated with a suitable ointment containing the active components suspended or dissolved in a carrier. Carriers for topical administration of the compounds of this invention include, but are not limited to, mineral oil, liquid petroleum, white petroleum, propylene 45 glycol, polyoxyethylene, polyoxypropylene, emulsifying wax and water. Alternatively, the pharmaceutical composition can be formulated with a suitable lotion or cream containing the active compound suspended or dissolved in a carrier. Suitable carriers include, but are not limited to, min- 50 eral oil, sorbitan monostearate, polysorbate 60, cetyl esters wax, cetearyl alcohol, 2-octyldodecanol, benzyl alcohol and water. The pharmaceutical compositions of this invention may also be topically applied to the lower intestinal tract by rectal suppository formulation or in a suitable enema formu- 55 lation. Topically-administered transdermal patches are also included in this invention.

The pharmaceutical compositions of this invention may be administered by nasal aerosol or inhalation. Such compositions are prepared according to techniques well-known in the art of pharmaceutical formulation and may be prepared as solutions in saline, employing benzyl alcohol or other suitable preservatives, absorption promoters to enhance bioavailability, fluorocarbons, and/or other solubilizing or dispersing agents known in the art.

According to another embodiment, compounds of formula (I) may also be delivered by implantation (e.g., surgically),

**20** 

such as with an implantable or indwelling device. An implantable or indwelling device may be designed to reside either permanently or temporarily in a subject. Examples of implantable and indwelling devices include, but are not limited to, contact lenses, central venous catheters and needleless connectors, endotracheal tubes, intrauterine devices, mechanical heart valves, pacemakers, peritoneal dialysis catheters, prosthetic joints, such as hip and knee replacements, tympanostomy tubes, urinary catheters, voice prostheses, stents, delivery pumps, vascular filters and implantable control release compositions. Biofilms can be detrimental to the health of patients with an implantable or indwelling medical device because they introduce an artificial substratum into the body and can cause persistent infections. Thus, providing compounds of formula (I) in or on the implantable or indwelling device can prevent or reduce the production of a biofilm. In addition, implantable or indwelling devices may be used as a depot or reservoir of compounds of formula (I). Any implantable or indwelling device can be used to deliver compounds of formula (I) provided that a) the device, compounds of formula (I) and any pharmaceutical composition including compounds of formula (I) are biocompatible, and b) that the device can deliver or release an effective amount of compounds of formula (I) to confer a therapeutic effect on the treated patient.

Delivery of therapeutic agents via implantable or indwelling devices is known in the art. See for example, "Recent Developments in Coated Stents" by Hofma et al. published in *Current Interventional Cardiology Reports* 2001, 3:28-36, the entire contents of which, including references cited therein, incorporated herein by reference. Other descriptions of implantable devices can be found in U.S. Pat. Nos. 6,569, 195 and 6,322,847; and U.S. Patent Application Numbers 2004/0044405, 2004/0018228, 2003/0229390, 2003/0225450, 2003/0216699 and 2003/0204168, each of which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.

In some embodiments, the implantable device is a stent. In one specific embodiment, a stent can include interlocked meshed cables. Each cable can include metal wires for structural support and polymeric wires for delivering the therapeutic agent. The polymeric wire can be dosed by immersing the polymer in a solution of the therapeutic agent. Alternatively, the therapeutic agent can be embedded in the polymeric wire during the formation of the wire from polymeric precursor solutions.

In other embodiments, implantable or indwelling devices can be coated with polymeric coatings that include the therapeutic agent. The polymeric coating can be designed to control the release rate of the therapeutic agent. Controlled release of therapeutic agents can utilize various technologies. Devices are known that have a monolithic layer or coating incorporating a heterogeneous solution and/or dispersion of an active agent in a polymeric substance, where the diffusion of the agent is rate limiting, as the agent diffuses through the polymer to the polymer-fluid interface and is released into the surrounding fluid. In some devices, a soluble substance is also dissolved or dispersed in the polymeric material, such that additional pores or channels are left after the material dissolves. A matrix device is generally diffusion limited as well, but with the channels or other internal geometry of the device also playing a role in releasing the agent to the fluid. The channels can be pre-existing channels or channels left behind by released agent or other soluble substances.

Erodible or degradable devices typically have the active agent physically immobilized in the polymer. The active agent can be dissolved and/or dispersed throughout the polymeric material. The polymeric material is often hydrolyti-

cally degraded over time through hydrolysis of labile bonds, allowing the polymer to erode into the fluid, releasing the active agent into the fluid. Hydrophilic polymers have a generally faster rate of erosion relative to hydrophobic polymers. Hydrophobic polymers are believed to have almost purely surface diffusion of active agent, having erosion from the surface inwards. Hydrophilic polymers are believed to allow water to penetrate the surface of the polymer, allowing hydrolysis of labile bonds beneath the surface, which can lead to homogeneous or bulk erosion of polymer.

The implantable or indwelling device coating can include a blend of polymers each having a different release rate of the therapeutic agent. For instance, the coating can include a polylactic acid/polyethylene oxide (PLA-PEO) copolymer and a polylactic acid/polycaprolactone (PLA-PCL) copoly- 15 mer. The polylactic acid/polyethylene oxide (PLA-PEO) copolymer can exhibit a higher release rate of therapeutic agent relative to the polylactic acid/polycaprolactone (PLA-PCL) copolymer. The relative amounts and dosage rates of therapeutic agent delivered over time can be controlled by 20 controlling the relative amounts of the faster releasing polymers relative to the slower releasing polymers. For higher initial release rates the proportion of faster releasing polymer can be increased relative to the slower releasing polymer. If most of the dosage is desired to be released over a long time 25 period, most of the polymer can be the slower releasing polymer. The device can be coated by spraying the device with a solution or dispersion of polymer, active agent, and solvent. The solvent can be evaporated, leaving a coating of polymer and active agent. The active agent can be dissolved and/or 30 dispersed in the polymer. In some embodiments, the co-polymers can be extruded over the device.

Dosage levels of between about 0.01 and about 100 mg/kg body weight per day, preferably between 0.5 and about 75 mg/kg body weight per day and most preferably between 35 about 1 and 50 mg/kg body weight per day of the active ingredient compound are useful in a monotherapy for the prevention and treatment of bacterial infections.

Typically, the pharmaceutical compositions of this invention will be administered from about 1 to 5 times per day or 40 alternatively, as a continuous infusion. Alternatively, the compositions of the present invention may be administered in a pulsatile formulation. Such administration can be used as a chronic or acute therapy. The amount of active ingredient that may be combined with the carrier materials to produce a 45 single dosage form will vary depending upon the host treated and the particular mode of administration. A typical preparation will contain from about 5% to about 95% active compound (w/w). Preferably, such preparations contain from about 20% to about 80% active compound.

When the compositions of this invention comprise a combination of a compound of formula (I) and one or more additional therapeutic or prophylactic agents, both the compound and the additional agent should be present at dosage levels of between about 10% to 80% of the dosage normally 55 administered in a monotherapy regime.

Upon improvement of a patient's condition, a maintenance dose of a compound, composition or combination of this invention may be administered, if necessary. Subsequently, the dosage or frequency of administration, or both, may be 60 reduced, as a function of the symptoms, to a level at which the improved condition is retained when the symptoms have been alleviated to the desired level, treatment should cease. Patients may, however, require intermittent treatment on a long-term basis upon any recurrence or disease symptoms. 65

As the skilled artisan will appreciate, lower or higher doses than those recited above may be required. Specific dosage and

22

treatment regimens for any particular patient will depend upon a variety of factors, including the activity of the specific compound employed, the age, body weight, general health status, sex, diet, time of administration, rate of excretion, drug combination, the severity and course of the disease, and the patient's disposition to the disease and the judgment of the treating physician.

According to another embodiment, the invention provides methods for treating or preventing a bacterial infection, or disease state, comprising the step of administering to a patient any compound, pharmaceutical composition, or combination described herein. The term "patient", as used herein, means an animal, preferably a mammal, and most preferably a human.

The compounds of this invention are also useful as commercial reagents which effectively bind to the gyrase B and/or topoisomerase IV enzymes. As commercial reagents, the compounds of this invention, and their derivatives, may be used to block gyrase B and/or topoisomerase IV activity in biochemical or cellular assays for bacterial gyrase B and/or topoisomerase IV or their homologs or may be derivatized to bind to a stable resin as a tethered substrate for affinity chromatography applications. These and other uses which characterize commercial gyrase B and/or topoisomerase IV inhibitors will be evident to those of ordinary skill in the art.

The compounds of this invention may be prepared in accordance with general methods known to those skilled in the art for analogous compounds, as taught by U.S. Pat. No. RE40245 E; U.S. Pat. Nos. 7,495,014 B2; 7,569,591 B2; 7,582,641 B2; 7,618,974 B2; and 7,727,992 B2. All six of said patents are incorporated by reference as if fully set forth herein. The details of the conditions used for preparing the compounds of the present invention are further set forth in the Examples.

In order that this invention be more fully understood, the following examples are set forth. These examples are for the purpose of illustration only and are not to be construed as limiting the scope of the invention in any way.

The following definitions describe terms and abbreviations used herein:

Ac acetyl Bu butyl ethyl Ph phenyl methyl THF tetrahydrofuran dichloromethane DCM  $CH_2Cl_2$ dichloromethane EtOAc ethyl acetate  $CH_3CN$ acetonitrile **EtOH** ethanol Et<sub>2</sub>O diethyl ether MeOH methanol MTBE methyl tert-butyl ether DMF N,N-dimethylformamide N,N-dimethylacetamide DMA**DMSO** dimethyl sulfoxide HOAc acetic acid triethylamine TEA TFA trifluoroacetic acid TFAA trifluoroacetic anhydride  $Et_3N$ triethylamine **DIPEA** diisopropylethylamine DIEA diisopropylethylamine  $K_2CO_3$ potassium carbonate sodium carbonate Na<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> sodium thiosulfate  $Na_2S_2O_3$  $Cs_2CO_3$ cesium carbonate NaHCO<sub>3</sub> sodium bicarbonate

	-continued			-continued
NaOH Na <sub>2</sub> SO <sub>4</sub> MgSO <sub>4</sub> , K <sub>3</sub> PO <sub>4</sub> NH <sub>4</sub> Cl LC/MS GCMS HPLC GC LC IC IM CFU/cfu MIC Hr or h	sodium hydroxide sodium sulfate magnesium sulfate potassium phosphate ammonium chloride liquid chromatography/mass spectra gas chromatography mass spectra high performance liquid chromatography gas chromatography liquid chromatography ion chromatography intramuscular colony forming units minimum inhibitory concentration hours	5	mg CLSI ATCC MHII µL WT CGSC MS IS APCI MRM m/z LLOQ ng UV	milligrams Clinical and Laboratory Standards Institute American Type Culture Collection Mueller Hinton II microliters wild type Coli Genetic Stock Center mass spectrometry internal standard atmospheric pressure chemical ionization multiple reaction monitoring mass-to-charge ratio lower limit of quantitation nanograms ultraviolet
atm rt or RT TLC HCl H2O EtNCO Pd/C NaOAc NaOAc H2SO4 N2 H2 n-BuLi	atmospheres room temperature thin layer chromatography hydrochloric acid water ethyl isocyanate palladium on carbon sodium acetate sulfuric acid nitrogen gas hydrogen gas n-butyl lithium	20	SD % CV PO MC EDTA  PK IV D5W HPMC-AS PVP CAPT	standard deviation coefficient of variation perioral microcrystalline cellulose ethylenediaminetetraacetic acid or ethylenediaminetetraacetate pharmacokinetic intravenous 5% dextrose in water solution hydroxypropyl methylcellulose acetyl succinate polyvinylprrolidone captisol
DI Pd(OAc) <sub>2</sub> PPh <sub>3</sub> i-PrOH NBS Pd[(Ph <sub>3</sub> )P] <sub>4</sub> PTFE rpm SM Equiv.	de-ionized palladium(II)acetate triphenylphosphine isopropyl alcohol N-bromosuccinimide tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium(0) polytetrafluoroethylene revolutions per minute starting material equivalents proton nuclear magnetic resonance hydroxypropylmethylcellulose acetate polyvinylpyrrolidone ethylenediaminetetraacetic acid dibasic potassium ethylenediaminetetraacetate meta-chloroperoxybenzoic acid aqueous di-tent-butyl dicarbonate N,N-dimethylaminopyridine milliliters	35	ATP ADP NADH NAD+ TRIS mM MgCl <sub>2</sub> KCl	adenosine triphosphate adenosine diphosphate nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide (reduced form) nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide (oxidized form) tris(hydroxymethyl)aminomethane millimolar magnesium chloride potassium chloride Micromolar dithiothreitol nanomolar dissociation constant half maximal inhibitory concentration micrograms bovine serum albumin lactate dehydrogenase polyvinylidene fluoride acetonitrile the maximum initial velocity or rate of a reaction
L mol g LCMS	liters moles grams liquid chromatography-mass spectrometry	40		EXAMPLE 1

45

55

MHz

NEt<sub>3</sub>

mmol

iPrOH

 $NH_4NO_3$ 

MeOD

 $\mathrm{CD_3OD}$ 

min

Bn

RBF

PES

mm

μm

Boc

CV

 $D_2O$ 

 $NH_3$ 

OBD

ESMS

MeCN

 $Pd(dppf)Cl_2$ 

ppm

Hz

psi

 $CDCl_3$ 

megahertz

triethylamine

millimoles

hertz

liters

minutes

acetonitrile

millimeters

micrometers

benzyl

molar

normal

deuterochloroform

isopropylalcohol

parts per million

ammonium nitrate

deutero-methanol

deutero-methanol

enantiomeric excess

round-bottom flask

polyethersulfone

tert-butoxycarbonyl

column volume

deuterium oxide

optimum bed density

ammonia

electrospray mass spectrometry

pounds per square inch

[1,1'-Bis (diphenylphosphino) ferrocene] dichloropalla dium (II)

Preparation of 2-(2-nitrophenyl)-2,5-dihydrofuran and 2-(2-nitrophenyl)-2,3-dihydrofuran (3a&3b)

Mixed 1-bromo-2-nitro-benzene (1) (600 g, 99%, 2.941 mol, Alfa Aesar A11686), 1,3-bis(diphenylphosphino)propane (62.50 g, 97%, 147.0 mmol, Alfa Aesar A12931), 1,4-

dioxane (2.970 L, Sigma-Aldrich 360481), potassium carbonate (812.9 g, 5.882 mol, JT-Baker 301201), and 2,3dihydrofuran (2) (1.041 kg, 99%, 1.124 L, 14.70 mol, Aldrich 200018). A stream of nitrogen was bubbled through the stirring mixture for 4 hrs, followed by addition of palladium (II) 5 acetate (16.51 g, 73.52 mmol, Strem 461780) and continuation of deoxygenation for another 10 minutes. The reaction mixture was stirred at reflux under nitrogen overnight (NMR) of a worked-up aliquot showed complete consumption of arylbromide). It was allowed to cool, diluted with hexane (1 10 L), filtered through a short plug of Florisil® (500 g, -200 mesh), and eluted with EtOAc. The filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure (2-(2-nitrophenyl)-2,3-dihydrofuran is volatile under high vacuum and may be somewhat unstable at room temperature) giving a mixture of (3a) and (3b) as a 15 dark brown oil (654.0 g). The crude material was stored in the refrigerator and carried forward without further purification.

#### EXAMPLE 2

## Preparation of 2-tetrahydrofuran-2-yl-aniline (4)

Placed 5% palladium on carbon (16.3 g, 50% wet, 3.83) mmol, Aldrich 330116) in a Parr bottle under nitrogen, followed by MeOH (100 mL, JT-Baker 909333). Added the 50 crude mixture of 2-(2-nitrophenyl)-2,5-dihydrofuran and 2-(2-nitrophenyl)-2,3-dihydrofuran (3a&3b)) (163 g) dissolved in MeOH (389 mL), followed by NEt<sub>3</sub> (237.6 mL, 1.705 mol, Sigma-Aldrich 471283). Placed the vessel on a Parr shaker and saturated with H<sub>2</sub>. Added 30 psi H<sub>2</sub> and shook 55 until consumption complete (LCMS and NMR showed complete reaction). The reaction mixture was purged with nitrogen, filtered through Celite<sup>TM</sup> and rinsed with EtOAc. The filtrate was concentrated on a rotary evaporator giving a brown oil. Repeated the reaction three more times on the same 60 scale and the batches were combined for purification. The crude product was vacuum distilled (ca. 15 ton) collecting the distillate at 108-129° C. to give (4) as a clear faint yellow oil (427.9 g, average yield was 84%; 98% GCMS purity). LCMS (C18 column eluting with 10-90% CH<sub>3</sub>CN/water gradient 65 over 5 minutes with formic acid modifier) M+1: 163.95 (1.46) min). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 7.15-7.04 (m, 2H),

7 (m. 1H) 4 18 (s. 2H) .

6.77-6.62 (m, 2H), 4.85-4.77 (m, 1H), 4.18 (s, 2H), 4.12-4.02 (m, 1H), 3.94-3.85 (m, 1H), 2.25-1.95 (m, 4H) ppm.

#### EXAMPLE 2A

Preparation of (R)-2-(tetrahydrofuran-2-yl)aniline (4a)

Dissolved 33 g of compound (4) into MeOH (265 ml) which resulted in a concentration of approximately 125 mg/ml. The mixture was filtered through a 0.2 micron membrane filter then chromatographed on a ChiralPak® IC column (30 mm×150 mm, column temp 35° C., Chiral Technologies) at 100 bar using a Berger multigram supercritical fluid chromatographic system. Mobile phase was (90:10) CO<sub>2</sub>: CH<sub>3</sub>OH eluting at 350 ml/min with UV monitoring at 220 nanometers. Obtained 15.64 g of desired product (4a) as a green oil. Analytical SFC ([90:10] CO<sub>2</sub>:CH<sub>3</sub>OH, at 5 ml/min on a ChiralPak IC column (4.6×100 mm) held at 35° C. and run at 100 bar pressure with UV monitoring at 220 nm) showed 95.5% ee with 95% overall purity.

### EXAMPLE 3

# Preparation of 4-bromo-2-tetrahydrofuran-2-yl-aniline (5)

To a stirring solution of 2-tetrahydrofuran-2-yl-aniline (4) (53.45 g, 327.5 mmol) in methyl tert-butyl ether (MTBE, 641.4 mL) and acetonitrile (213.8 mL) cooled to  $2^{\circ}$  C. was added N-bromosuccinimide (58.88 g, 99%, 327.5 mmol, Aldrich B81255) in 4 portions maintaining internal temperature below about  $8^{\circ}$  C. The reaction mixture was stirred while cooling with an ice-water bath for 30 minutes (NMR of a worked-up aliquot showed complete consumption of starting material). Added aqueous 1 N Na<sub>2</sub>S<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub> (330 mL), removed the cold bath and stirred for 20 minutes. The mixture was diluted with EtOAc and the layers were separated. The organic phase was washed with saturated aqueous NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (2×), water, brine, dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>, filtered through a short plug of silica, eluted with EtOAc, and concentrated under

35

50

27

reduced pressure to give (5) as a very dark amber oil (82.25 g, 77-94% HPLC purity). Carried forward without further purification. LCMS (C18 column eluting with 10-90% CH<sub>3</sub>CN/ water gradient over 5 minutes with formic acid modifier) M+1: 242.10 (2.89 min).  $^{1}$ H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  7.22  $^{5}$ (d, J=2.3 Hz, 1H), 7.16 (dd, J=8.4, 2.3 Hz, 1H), 6.54 (d, J=8.4)Hz, 1H), 4.79-4.73 (m, 1H), 4A5 (s, 2H), 4.10-4.01 (m, 1H), 3.93-3.85 (m, 1H), 2.26-2.13 (m, 1H), 2.12-1.97 (m, 3H) ppm.

#### EXAMPLE 4

Preparation of N-(4-bromo-2-nitro-6-tetrahydrofuran-2-yl-phenyl)-2,2,2-trifluoro-acetamide (6)

To trifluoroacetic anhydride (455.3 mL, 3.275 mol, Sigma-Aldrich 106232) stirring at 2° C. was slowly added 4-bromo-2-tetrahydrofuran-2-yl-aniline (5) (79.29 g, 327.5 mmol) as a thick oil via addition funnel over 15 minutes (reaction temperature rose to 14° C.). The remaining oil was rinsed into the 55 reaction mixture with anhydrous 2-methyltetrahydrofuran (39.6 mL, Sigma-Aldrich 414247). The cold bath was removed and ammonium nitrate (34.08 g, 425.8 mmol, Aldrich 467758) was added. The reaction temperature rose to 40° C. over about 30 minutes at which time a cold water bath was 60 used to control the exotherm and bring the reaction to room temperature. The cold bath was then removed and stirring continued for another 40 minutes (HPLC showed very little remaining un-nitrated material). The reaction mixture was slowly poured into a stirring mixture of crushed ice (800 g). 65 The solid precipitate was collected by filtration, washed with water, saturated aqueous NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (to pH 8), water again, and

28

hexane. The wet solid was dried first in a convection oven at 50° C. for several hours and then under reduced pressure in an oven at 40° C. overnight giving (6) as a light brown solid (77.86 g, 62% yield; 98% HPLC purity). LCMS (C18 column eluting with 10-90% CH<sub>3</sub>CN/water gradient over 5 minutes with formic acid modifier) M+1: 383.19 (3.27 min). <sup>1</sup>H NMR  $(300 \text{ MHz}, \text{CDCl}_3) \delta 9.81 \text{ (s, 1H)}, 8.08 \text{ (d, J=2.2 Hz, 1H)},$ 7.73 (d, J=2.2 Hz, 1H), 4.88 (dd, J=9.0, 6.5 Hz, 1H), 4.17-4.08(m, 1H), 4.03-3.95 (m, 1H), 2.45-2.34 (m, 1H), 2.17-2.06 (m, 2H), 1.96-1.83 (m, 1H) ppm.

## EXAMPLE 5

Preparation of 4-bromo-2-nitro-6-tetrahydrofuran-2-yl-aniline (6a)

$$O_2N$$
 $O_2N$ 
 $O_3N$ 
 $O_4N$ 
 $O_5N$ 
 $O_6A$ 

N-(4-bromo-2-nitro-6-tetrahydrofuran-2-ylphenyl)-2,2,2-trifluoro-acetamide (6) (54.00 g, 140.9 mmol) in 1,4-dioxane (162 mL) and added aqueous 6 M NaOH (70.45 mL, 422.7 mmol, JT-Baker 567202). The reaction mixture was stirred at reflux for 2 days (HPLC showed complete conversion), allowed to cool, diluted with MTBE (800 mL), washed with water (2×200 mL), saturated aqueous NH<sub>4</sub>Cl, water and brine. The mixture was dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to give (6a) as a dark amber oil (40.96 g, 93% yield; overall 92% HPLC plus NMR purity). LCMS (C18 column eluting with 10-90% MeOH/water gradient from 3-5 minutes with formic acid modifier) M+1: 287.28 (3.44 min). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz,  $CDCl_3$ )  $\delta$  8.24 (d, J=2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.41 (d, J  $\approx$  2.3 Hz, 1H), 6.91

(s, 2H), 4.80 (t, J 37.2 Hz, 1H), 4.14-4.05 (m, 1H), 3.98-3.90 (m, 1H), 2.36-2.19 (m, 1H), 2.15-2.01 (m, 3H) ppm.

#### EXAMPLE 6

Preparation of 2-[5-(4-amino-3-nitro-5-tetrahydrofuran-2-yl-phenyl)pyrimidin-2-yl]propan-2-ol (8)

Br 
$$O_2N$$
  $NH_2$   $O_3$   $O_4$   $O_5$   $O_5$   $O_5$   $O_7$   $O_7$   $O_8$   $O_9$   $O_9$ 

4-bromo-2-nitro-6-tetrahydrofuran-2-yl-aniline Mixed (6a) (40.40 g, 92%, 129.5 mmol), 1,4-dioxane (260 mL, Sigma-Aldrich 360481), 2-[5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)pyrimidin-2-yl]propan-2-ol (7) (41.05 g, 45 155.4 mmol), and aqueous 2.7 M Na<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (143.9 mL, 388.5 mmol). A stream of nitrogen was bubbled through the stirring mixture for 1 hr, followed by addition of tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium (0) (7.48 g, 6.47 mmol, Strem 462150). The reaction mixture was stirred at reflux for 2 hrs 50 (HPLC showed complete reaction), allowed to cool, diluted with EtOAc, washed with water, saturated aqueous NH₄Cl, brine, dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>, and filtered through a short plug of Florisil® eluting with EtOAc. The filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure giving a dark brown oil. Dissolved in 55 CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> and eluted through a short plug of silica gel with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> and then EtOAc. The desired fraction was concentrated on a rotary evaporator until a precipitate formed giving a thick brown slurry, which was triturated with MTBE. The solid was collected by filtration, washed with MTBE, and 60 dried under high vacuum giving (8) as a yellow solid (35.14 g, 99+% HPLC purity,). LCMS (C18 column eluting with 10-90% CH<sub>3</sub>CN/water gradient over 5 minutes with formic acid modifier) M+1: 345.00 (2.69 min). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz,  $CDCl_3$ )  $\delta$  8.88 (s, 2H), 8.36 (d, J=2.2 Hz, 1H), 7.56 (d, J=2.1 65 Hz, 1H), 7.09 (s, 2H), 4.92 (t, J=7.2 Hz, 1H), 4.62 (s, 1H), 4.20-4.11 (m, 1H), 4.03-3.94 (m, 1H), 2.39-2.26 (m, 1H),

2.23-2.08 (m, 3H), 1.64 (s, 6H) ppm. The filtrate was further concentrated and purified by ISCO silica gel chromatography eluting with 0 to 80% EtOAc/hexane giving a second crop of product (8) as an amber solid (4.46 g, 88% overall yield; 88% HPLC purity.

#### EXAMPLE 7

Alternate preparation of 2-[5-(4-amino-3-nitro-5-tetrahydrofuran-2-yl-phenyl)pyrimidin-2-yl]propan-2-ol (8)

$$\begin{array}{c} & & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & \\ & & & \\ &$$

N-(4-bromo-2-nitro-6-tetrahydrofuran-2-yl-phenyl)-2,2,2-trifluoro-acetamide (6) (19.00 g, 49.59 mmol), 2-[5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)pyrimidin-2-yl]propan-2-ol (7) (14.41 g, 54.55 mmol), aqueous 2.7 M sodium carbonate (73.48 mL, 198.4 mmol), and 1,4-dioxane (190 mL, Sigma-Aldrich 360481). A stream of nitrogen was bubbled through the stirring mixture for 40 minutes, followed by addition of 1,1'-bis(diphenylphosphino)ferrocene dichloropalladium dichloromethane adduct (2.025 g, 2.480 mmol, Strem 460450). The reaction mixture was stirred at reflux under N<sub>2</sub> for 7 hrs, added another 50 mL of saturated aqueous sodium carbonate, and refluxed for another 16 hrs. The mixture was allowed to cool, then diluted with EtOAc (500 mL) and water (200 mL). The layers were separated and the aqueous phase extracted with EtOAc (200 mL). The combined organic phase was washed with water (500 mL), brine (500 mL), dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered through a Florisil® plug, and concentrated on a rotary evaporator to give crude (8) as an orange oil. Crude product was purified by ISCO silica gel chromatography eluting with 20-90% EtOAc/hexane to give (8) as an orange solid (15.00 g, 87% yield; 81-88% purity). LCMS (C18 column eluting with 10-90% CH<sub>3</sub>CN/

water gradient over 5 minutes with formic acid modifier) M+1: 345.35 (2.68 min).  $^{1}$ H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  8.88 (s, 2H), 8.36 (d, J=2.2 Hz, 1H), 7.56 (d, J=2.1 Hz, 1H), 7.09 (s, 2H), 4.92 (t, J=7.2 Hz, 1H), 4.62 (s, 1H), 4.20-4.11 (m, 1.20 Hz, 1.21H), 4.03-3.94 (m, 1H), 2.39-2.26 (m, 1H), 2.23-2.08 (m, 5 3H), 1.64 (s, 6H) ppm.

#### EXAMPLE 8

Preparation of 2-[5-(3,4-diamino-5-tetrahydrofuran-2-yl-phenyl)pyrimidin-2-yl]propan-2-ol (9)

OH

N

N

N

A5 psi H<sub>2</sub>, Pd/C

NEt<sub>3</sub>, MeOH, THF

25

8

30

H<sub>2</sub>N

NH<sub>2</sub>

OH

NH<sub>2</sub>

$$46$$
 $40$ 

To a suspension of 2-[5-(4-amino-3-nitro-5-tetrahydrofu-87.41 mmol) and THF (90 mL) in a Parr bottle under nitrogen was added a slurry of 5% palladium on carbon (3.01 g, 50%) wet, 0.707 mmol, Aldrich 330116) in MeOH (90 mL, JT-Baker 909333), followed by NEt<sub>3</sub> (24.37 mL, 174.8 mmol, Sigma-Aldrich 471283). Placed the vessel on a Parr shaker 55 and saturated with H<sub>2</sub>. Added 45 psi H<sub>2</sub> and shook until consumption was complete (HPLC showed complete conversion). The reaction mixture was purged with nitrogen, filtered through Celite<sup>TM</sup> and rinsed with EtOAc. The filtrate was re-filtered through a 0.5 micron glass fiber filter paper sand- 60 wiched between two P5 papers, and concentrated under reduced pressure giving (9) as a light brown foam (28.96 g, 98% yield; 93% NMR purity). LCMS (C18 column eluting with 10-90% CH<sub>3</sub>CN/water gradient over 5 minutes with formic acid modifier) M+1: 315.32 (1.54 min). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 65 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  8.83 (s, 2H), 6.92 (d, J=1.8 Hz, 1H), 6.88 (d, J=1.8 Hz, 1H), 4.90 (dd, J=7.9, 6.2 Hz, 1H), 4.72 (s, 1H), 4.18

(s, 2H), 4.17-4.08 (m, 1H), 3.99-3.89 (m, 1H), 3.46 (s, 2H), 2.34-2.19 (m, 1H), 2.17-2.05 (m, 3H), 1.63 (s, 6H) ppm.

#### EXAMPLE 9

Preparation of 1-ethyl-3-[5-[2-(1-hydroxy-1-methylethyl)pyrimidin-5-yl]-7-tetrahydrofuran-2-yl-1Hbenzimidazol-2-yl]urea (11)

To a stirring solution of 245-(3,4-diamino-5-tetrahydrofuran-2-yl-phenyl)pyrimidin-2-yl]propan-2-ol (8) (30.10 g, 50 ran-2-yl-phenyl)pyrimidin-2-yl]propan-2-ol (9) (32.10 g, 102.1 mmol) in 1,4-dioxane (160.5 mL, Sigma-Aldrich 360481) was added pH 3.5 buffer (240.8 mL), prepared by dissolving NaOAc trihydrate (34.5 g) in 1N aqueous H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> (240 mL). Added 1-ethyl-3-(N-(ethylcarbamoyl)-C-methylsulfanyl-carbonimidoyl)urea (10) (28.46 g, 122.5 mmol, CB Research and Development) and stirred at reflux overnight (HPLC showed 99% consumption of starting diamine). The reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature and poured portion-wise (frothing) into a stirring solution of aqueous saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (480 mL) and water (120 mL) giving pH 8-9. This was stirred for 30 minutes, the solid was collected by filtration, washed copiously with water to neutral pH, and then more sparingly with EtOH. The solid was dried under reduced pressure giving (11) as an off-white solid (34.48 g, 82% yield; 99.4% HPLC purity). LCMS (C18 column eluting with 10-90% CH<sub>3</sub>CN/water gradient over 5 minutes with formic acid modifier) M+1: 411.41 (1.73 min). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300)

MHz, MeOD)  $\delta$  9.02 (s, 2H), 7.62 (s, 1H), 7.37 (s, 1H), 5.31 (s, 1H), 4.23 (dd, J=14.5, 7.3 Hz, 1H), 4.01 (dd, J=15.0, 7.1 Hz, 1H), 3.38-3.28 (m, 2H), 2.58-2.46 (m, 1H), 2.16-2.05 (m, 2H), 2.02-1.88 (m, 1H), 1.63 (s, 6H), 1.22 (t, J=7.2 Hz, 3H) ppm.

## EXAMPLE 10

Chiral chromatographic isolation of 1-ethyl-3-[5-[2-(1-hydroxy-1-methyl-ethyl)pyrimidin-5-yl]-7-[(2R)-tetrahydrofuran-2-yl]-1H-benzimidazol-2-yl]urea (12)

11

OH 40
N N 45
N NH O 50
HN 55

A racemic sample of 1-ethyl-3-[5-[2-(1-hydroxy-1-me-thyl-ethyl)pyrimidin-5-yl]-7-tetrahydrofuran-2-yl-1H-benz-imidazol-2-yl]urea (11) (24.60 g) was resolved on a CHIRALPAK® IC® column (by Chiral Technologies) eluting with DCM/MeOH/TEA (60/40/0.1) at 35° C. giving the 65 desired enantiomer (12) as a white solid (11.35 g, 45% yield; 99+% HPLC purity, 99+% ee). Analytical chiral HPLC reten-

tion time was 6.2 min (CHIRALPAK® IC® 4.6×250 mm column, 1 mL/min flow rate, 30° C.).

The structure and absolute stereochemistry of 12 were confirmed by single-crystal x-ray diffraction analysis. Single crystal diffraction data were acquired on a Bruker Apex II diffractometer equipped with sealed tube Cu K-alpha source (Cu Kα radiation, γ=1.54178 Å) and an Apex II CCD detector. A crystal with dimensions of ½×0.05×0.05 mm was selected, cleaned using mineral oil, mounted on a Micro-Mount and centered on a Bruker APEXII system. Three batches of 40 frames separated in reciprocal space were obtained to provide an orientation matrix and initial cell parameters. Final cell parameters were obtained and refined after data collection was completed based on the full data set. Based on systematic absences and intensities statistics the structure was solved and refined in acentric P2<sub>1</sub> space group.

A diffraction data set of reciprocal space was obtained to a resolution of 0.9 Å using 0.5° steps using 60 s exposure for each frame. Data were collected at 100 (2) K. Integration of intensities and refinement of cell parameters were accomplished using APEXII software. Observation of the crystal after data collection showed no signs of decomposition. As shown in FIG. 1, there are two symmetry independent molecules are R isomers.

The data were collected, refined and reduced using the Apex II software. The structure was solved using the SHELXS97 (Sheldrick, 1990); program(s) and the structure refined using the SHELXL97 (Sheldrick, 1997) program. The crystal shows monoclinic cell with P2<sub>1</sub> space group. The lattice parameters are a=9.8423(4) Å, b=10.8426(3) Å, c=19.4441 (7) Å,  $\beta$ =102.966(3)° Volume=2022.09(12) Å<sup>3</sup>.

## EXAMPLE 11

Preparation of the methanesulfonic acid salt of 1-ethyl-3-[5-[2-(1-hydroxy-1-methyl-ethyl)pyrimi-din-5-yl]-7-[(2R)-tetrahydrofuran-2-yl]-1H-benzimi-dazol-2-yl]urea (13)

Preparation of 2-(2-fluoro-6-nitro-phenyl)-2,3-dihy-

drofuran (15A) and 2-(2-fluoro-6-nitro-phenyl)-2,5-

dihydrofuran (15B)  $Pd_2Br_2(tBu_3P)_2$ EtN(iPr)<sub>2</sub>, dioxane, reflux  $\dot{N}O_2$ 14

30

$$+$$
 $NO_2$ 
 $NO_2$ 

A stirring suspension of 1-ethyl-3-[5-[2-(1-hydroxy-1-methyl-ethyl)pyrimidin-5-yl]-7-[(2R)-tetrahydrofuran-2-yl]-1H-benzimidazol-2-yl]urea (12) (9.32 g, 22.71 mmol) in absolute ethanol (93.2 mL) was cooled with an ice-water bath. Added methanesulfonic acid (1.548 mL, 23.85 mmol, Sigma-Aldrich 471356), removed cold bath and stirred at room temperature for 20 minutes. It was concentrated on a rotary evaporator at 35° C. to a thick slurry, diluted with EtOAc, collected the solid by filtration, washed with EtOAc, and dried under reduced pressure giving an initial crop of (13) as a white solid (8.10 g). The filtrate was concentrated on a rotavap giving a yellowish glassy foam, which was dissolved in EtOH, concentrated to a solid slurry, triturated with EtOAc/ Et<sub>2</sub>O, and collected by filtration. The solid was washed with EtOAc/Et<sub>2</sub>O, combined with the first crop, and dried under reduced pressure giving (13) as a white solid (9.89 g, 86% yield; 99+% HPLC purity, 99+% ee). Analytical chiral HPLC shows one enantiomer with retention time of 6.3 min eluting with DCM/MeOH/TEA (60/40/0.1) on a CHIRALPAK® IC® 4.6×250 mm column with 1 mL/min flow rate at 30° C. LCMS (C18 column eluting with 10-90% CH<sub>3</sub>CN/water gradient over 5 minutes with formic acid modifier) M+1: 411.53 60 (1.74 min). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, MeOD) δ 9.07 (s, 2H), 7.79 (s, 1H), 7.62 (s, 1H), 5.30 (t, J=7.3 Hz, 1H), 4.24 (dd, J=14.6, I=14.6)7.3 Hz, 1H, 4.04 (dd, J=15.0, 7.6 Hz, 1H), 3.40-3.30 (m, 2H),2.72 (s, 3H), 2.65-2.54 (m, 1H), 2.20-2.07 (m, 2H), 2.04-1.90 (m, 1H), 1.64 (s, 6H), 1.23 (t, J=7.2 Hz, 3H) ppm.

2-Bromo-1-fluoro-3-nitro-benzene (14) (200.3 g, 98%, 892.3 mmol, Bosche F6657), 1,4-dioxane (981.5 mL, Sigma-Aldrich 360481), and 2,3-dihydrofuran (2) (341.1 mL, 99%, 4.462 mol, Aldrich 200018) were charged in a reaction flask, followed by N,N-diisopropylethylamine (155.4 mL, 892.3 40 mmol, Sigma-Aldrich 550043) and bromo(tri-tert-butylphosphine)palladium(I) dimer (6.936 g, 8.923 mmol, Johnson Matthey C4099). The mixture was stirred at reflux for 2 hrs (HPLC showed 98% consumption of starting arylbromide). It was allowed to cool, the precipitate was removed by filtration, rinsed with EtOAc, and the filtrate concentrated in vacuo to a dark reddish brown semi-solid oil. This was dissolved in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>, eluted through a plug of silica with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>, and concentrated in vacuo giving a mixture of 15A and 15B as a dark amber oil (291.3 g). The crude product was carried forward without further purification. The major product was 2-(2-fluoro-6-nitro-phenyl)-2,3-dihydrofuran (15A) (96%): 55 LCMS (C18 column eluting with 10-90% CH<sub>3</sub>CN/water gradient over 5 minutes with formic acid modifier) M+1: 210.23 (3.13 min); <sup>1</sup>H NMR  $(300 \text{ MHz}, \text{CDCl}_3) \delta 7.54 (dt, J=8.0, 1.2)$ Hz, 1H), 7.43 (td, J=8.2, 5.2 Hz, 1H), 7.32 (ddd, J=9.7, 8.3, 1.3 Hz, 1H), 6.33 (dd, J=4.9, 2.4 Hz, 1H), 5.80 (t, J=10.9 Hz, 1H), 5.06 (q, J=2.4 Hz, 1H), 3.18-3.07 (m, 1H), 2.94-2.82 (m, 1H), 5.06 (q, I=2.4 Hz, 1H), 3.18-3.07 (m, 1H), 2.94-2.82 (m, 1H), 3.18-3.07 (m, 1H), 3.94-2.82 (m, 11H) ppm. The minor product was 2-(2-fluoro-6-nitro-phenyl)-2,5-dihydrofuran (15B) (4%): GCMS (Agilent HP-5MS  $30 \text{ m} \times 250 \text{ }\mu\text{m} \times 0.25 \text{ }\mu\text{m}$  column heating at  $60^{\circ}$  C. for 2 min to 300° C. over 15 min with a 1 mL/min flow rate) M+1: 210 (11.95 min). <sup>1</sup>H NMR  $(300 \text{ MHz}, \text{CDCl}_3) \delta 7.47 (d, J=8.0 \text{ Hz},$ 

1H), 7.43-7.34 (m, 1H), 7.30-7.23 (m, 1H), 6.21-6.15 (m, 1H), 6.11-6.06 (m, 1H), 5.97-5.91 (m, 1H), 4.89-4.73 (m, 2H) ppm.

#### EXAMPLE 13

# Preparation of 3-fluoro-2-tetrahydrofuran-2-yl-aniline (16)

F

$$15$$
 $15A$ 
 $15A$ 
 $15A$ 
 $15A$ 
 $15$ 
 $15$ 
 $15$ 
 $15$ 
 $15$ 
 $15$ 
 $15$ 
 $15$ 
 $15$ 
 $15$ 
 $15$ 
 $15$ 
 $15$ 
 $15$ 
 $15$ 
 $16$ 

Placed 5% palladium on carbon (37.3 g, 50% wet, 8.76 mmol, Aldrich 330116) in a Parr bottle under nitrogen, followed by MeOH (70 mL, JT-Baker 909333). Added the crude mixture of 2-(2-fluoro-6-nitro-phenyl)-2,3-dihydrofuran and 2-(2-fluoro-6-nitro-phenyl)-2,5-dihydrofuran (15A&15B) (186.6 g, 892.1 mmol) dissolved in MeOH (117 mL), followed by NEt<sub>3</sub> (124.3 mL, 892.1 mmol, Sigma-Aldrich 35 471283). Placed the vessel on a Parr shaker and saturated with H<sub>2</sub>. After adding 45 psi H<sub>2</sub>, the reaction mixture was shaken until consumption of the starting material was complete (HPLC and LCMS showed complete reaction). The reaction mixture was purged with nitrogen, filtered through Celite<sup>TM</sup> and rinsed with EtOAc. The filtrate was concentrated on a rotary evaporator giving a brown oil, which was dissolved in Et<sub>2</sub>O and washed with water  $(2\times)$ . The ether phase was extracted with aqueous 1 N HCl (5×250 mL), which was 45 washed with Et<sub>2</sub>O (3×) and then basified with aqueous 6 N NaOH to pH 12-14. The basic aqueous phase was extracted with  $CH_2Cl_2(4\times)$ , and the combined organic extract washed with saturated aqueous NH<sub>4</sub>Cl, dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>, and filtered through a pad of silica eluting with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> to 25% EtOAc/hexane. The desired filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure giving 16 as a light brown oil (121.8 g, 84%) GCMS plus NMR purity). GCMS (Agilent HP-5MS 30 m×250  $\mu$ m×0.25  $\mu$ m column heating at 60° C. for 2 min to 55 300° C. over 15 min with a 1 mL/min flow rate) M+1: 182.0 (11.44 min). LCMS (C18 column eluting with 10-90% CH<sub>3</sub>CN/water gradient over 5 minutes with formic acid modifier) M+1: 182.10 (2.61 min). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  6.97 (td, J=8A, 6.3 Hz, 1H), 6.43-6.35 (m, 2H), 5.21-5.13 (m, 1H), 4.54 (s, 2H), 4.16-4.07 (m, 1H), 3.90-3.81 (m, 1H), 2.23-2.00 (m, 4H) ppm. Additional crops were obtained as follows: the combined ether phase was washed with saturated aqueous NaHCO<sub>3</sub>, brine, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, <sub>65</sub> decanted, and concentrated under reduced pressure. The oil was vacuum distilled (ca. 15 torr) collecting the distillate at

101-108° C. To a stirring solution of the distilled oil in EtOH (1 volume) at 2° C. was slowly added 5 M HCl (1 eq) in iPrOH. The resulting suspension was brought to room temperature, diluted with EtOAc (3 volumes, vol/vol), and stirred for 2 hrs. The white solid was collected by filtration, washed with EtOAc, and dried under reduced pressure giving a second crop of product as the HCl salt. The mother liquor was concentrated to a slurry, diluted with EtOAc and the solid 10 collected by filtration, washed with EtOAc, and dried in vacuo giving the HCl salt as a third crop of the product. LCMS (C18 column eluting with 10-90% CH<sub>3</sub>CN/water gradient over 5 minutes with formic acid modifier) M+1: 182.10 (2.58 15 min). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 10.73 (br.s, 3H), 7.66 (d, J ... 8.1 Hz, 1H), 7.33 (td, J ... 8.2, 5.9 Hz, 1H), 7.13-7.05 (m, 1H), 5.26 (dd, J=9.0, 6.5 Hz, 1H), 4.38-4.28 (m, 1H), 4.00-3.91 (m, 1H), 2.59-2.46 (m, 1H), 2.30-1.95 (m, 3H) ppm. The overall yield from the three crops was 76%.

#### EXAMPLE 14

# Preparation of 4-bromo-3-fluoro-2-tetrahydrofuran-2-yl-aniline (17)

F

MTBE, CH<sub>3</sub>CN

NBS, -15
$$^{\circ}$$
 C.

NH<sub>2</sub>

16

To a stirring solution of 3-fluoro-2-tetrahydrofuran-2-ylaniline (16) (131.9 g, 92%, 669.7 mmol) in methyl tert-butyl ether (1.456 L) and acetonitrile (485 mL) cooled to -20° C. was added N-bromosuccinimide (120.4 g, 99%, 669.7 mmol, Aldrich B81255) in 3 portions maintaining a reaction temperature below about -15° C. After complete addition stirring was continued at -15 to -10° C. for 30 minutes. <sup>1</sup>H NMR of a worked-up aliquot showed 96% consumption of starting aniline so added another 4.82 g NBS and stirred at -10° C. for another 30 minutes. Aqueous 1 N Na<sub>2</sub>S<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub> (670 mL) was added to the reaction mixture. The cold bath was removed, the mixture stirred for 20 minutes, then diluted with EtOAc. The layers were separated and the organic phase was washed with saturated aqueous NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (2×), water, brine, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, decanted, and concentrated under reduced pressure giving a dark amber oil. The residue was diluted with hexane and eluted through a short plug of silica eluting with 25% EtOAc/hexane to 50% EtOAc/hexane. The desired filtrate was concentrated in vacuo giving 17 as a dark amber oil (182.9 g, 90% yield; 86% NMR purity). LCMS (C18 column eluting with 10-90% CH<sub>3</sub>CN/water gradient over 5 minutes with formic acid modifier) M+1: 260.12 (3.20 min). <sup>1</sup>H NMR  $(300 \text{ MHz}, \text{CDCl}_3) \delta 7.15 \text{ (dd, J=8.6, 7.6 Hz, 1H), 6.30 (dd,$ 

J=8.7, 1.3 Hz, 1H), 5.19-5.12 (m, 1H), 4.58 (s, 2H), 4.16-4.07 (m, 1H), 3.90-3.81 (m, 1H), 2.23-1.99 (m, 4H) ppm.

#### EXAMPLE 15

Preparation of N-(4-bromo-3-fluoro-6-nitro-2-tet-rahydrofuran-2-yl-phenyl)-2,2,2-trifluoro-acetamide (18)

(dd, J=10.3, 6.4 Hz, 1H), 4.22 (dd, J=15.8, 7.2 Hz, 1H), 3.99 (dd, J=16A, 7.5 Hz, 1H), 2.50-2.38 (m, 1H), 2.22-2.11 (m, 2H), 1.86-1.71 (m, 1H) ppm.

#### EXAMPLE 16

Preparation of 4-bromo-3-fluoro-6-nitro-2-tetrahy-drofuran-2-yl-aniline (19)

Br
$$O_{2}N$$

$$O_{2}N$$

$$O_{3}NH$$

$$O_{4}$$

$$O_{5}NH$$

$$O_{7}$$

$$O_{7}$$

$$O_{8}$$

$$O_{$$

$$O_2N$$
 $O_2N$ 
 $O_2N$ 
 $O_2N$ 
 $O_2N$ 
 $O_3$ 
 $O_4$ 
 $O_5$ 
 $O_5$ 

To trifluoroacetic anhydride (565.3 mL, 4.067 mol, Sigma-Aldrich 106232) stirring at 2° C. was slowly added neat 45 4-bromo-3-fluoro-2-tetrahydrofuran-2-yl-aniline (17) (123.0) g, 86%, 406.7 mmol) as a thick oil via addition funnel over about 20 minutes (reaction temperature rose to 13° C.). The remaining oil was rinsed into the reaction mixture with anhydrous THF (35 mL). The cold bath was removed and the 50 reaction was heated to 35° C., followed by portion-wise addition of NH<sub>4</sub>NO<sub>3</sub> (4.88 g×20 portions, 1.22 mol, Sigma-Aldrich A7455) over 2.5 hrs maintaining the reaction temperature between 30 and 41° C. using an ice-water bath only as needed to control the exotherm. After complete addition the reaction 55 mixture was stirred for another 10 minutes (HPLC showed reaction 99% complete). It was slowly poured into crushed ice (1.23 kg) and stirred for 1 hr to allow formation of a filterable solid precipitate, which was collected and washed with water, sparingly with saturated aqueous NaHCO<sub>3</sub>, and 60 water again (to pH 7). The product was dried in a convection oven overnight at 40° C. and then under reduced pressure in an oven at 50° C. overnight giving 18 as a beige solid (152.5 g, 90% yield; 96% HPLC purity). LCMS (C18 column eluting with 10-90% CH<sub>3</sub>CN/water gradient over 5 minutes with 65 formic acid modifier) M+1: 401.30 (3.41 min). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300) MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  10.56 (s, 1H), 8.19 (d, J=6.6 Hz, 1H), 5.22

$$O_2N$$
 $O_2N$ 
 $O_2N$ 

A reaction flask was charged with N-(4-bromo-3-fluoro-6-nitro-2-tetrahydrofuran-2-yl-phenyl)-2,2,2-trifluoro-acetamide (18) (242.3 g, 604.1 mmol), 1,4-dioxane (1.212 L), aqueous 2 M sulfuric acid (362.4 mL, 724.9 mmol), and stirred at reflux for 5 days (HPLC showed 98% conversion). Allowed to cool, diluted with EtOAc, neutralized with saturated aqueous NaHCO<sub>3</sub>, separated the layers, and re-extracted the aqueous phase with EtOAc (2×). The combined organic phase was washed with brine (2×), dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and concentrated in vacuo giving 19 as a greenish brown solid (181.7 g, 94% yield; 95% HPLC purity). The product was carried to the next step without further purification. LCMS (C18 column eluting with 10-90% CH<sub>3</sub>CN/water gradient over 5 minutes with formic acid modifier) M+1: 305.20 (3.63 min). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz,

CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  8.35 (d, J=7.3 Hz, 1H), 7.45 (s, 2H), 5.23-5.16 (m, 1H), 4.23-4.14 (m, 1H), 3.93-3.84 (m, 1H), 2.31-1.96 (m, 4H) ppm.

#### EXAMPLE 17

Preparation of 2-[5-(4-amino-2-fluoro-5-nitro-3-tetrahydrofuran-2-yl-phenyl)pyrimidin-2-yl]propan-2-ol (20)

Br  

$$O_2N$$
 $NH_2$ 
 $O_2N$ 
 $O_2$ 

To a stirring solution of 4-bromo-3-fluoro-6-nitro-2-tetrahydrofuran-2-yl-aniline (19) (525.0 g, 1.721 mol, Bridge Organics Co.) in 1,4-dioxane (4.20 L, Sigma-Aldrich 40 360481) was added a 1.2 M aqueous solution of NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (4.302 L, 5.163 mol). A stream of nitrogen was bubbled through the stirring mixture for 2 hrs, followed by addition of 2-[5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)pyrimidin-2-yl]propan-2-ol (7) (545.4 g, 2.065 mol, Bridge Organ-45 ics Co.) and 1,1'-bis(diphenylphosphino)ferrocene dichloropalladium dichloromethane adduct (42.16 g, 51.63 mmol, Strem 460450). The reaction mixture was stirred at reflux overnight, allowed to cool, diluted with EtOAc (8.4 L), and the layers were separated. The organic phase was washed 50 with saturated aqueous NH<sub>4</sub>Cl and then brine. The aqueous phase was re-extracted with EtOAc (4 L) and washed this organic extract with brine. The combined organic phase was dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>, filtered through a short plug of Florisil®, eluted with EtOAc, and the filtrate concentrated on a rotary 55 evaporator giving a dark brown wet solid. This was dissolved in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>, loaded on a pad of silica gel, eluted with hexane, then 25% EtOAc/hexane, and then 50% EtOAc/hexane. The desired filtrate was concentrated on a rotary evaporator to a thick suspension, and the solid was collected by filtration, 60 triturated with MTBE, and dried in vacuo giving 20 as a bright yellow solid (55.8% yield, 90-97% HPLC purity). The filtrate was concentrated and the above purification was repeated giving a second crop of 20 as a bright yellow solid (19.7%) yield). The filtrate was again concentrated giving a dark 65 brown oil and this was loaded on a silica column with toluene and minimal CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>. It was eluted with EtOAc/hexane (0%)

to 50%). The desired fractions were concentrated to a slurry and diluted with MTBE/hexane. The solid was collected by filtration and washed with minimal MTBE giving a third crop of 20 as a bright yellow solid (4.9% yield) with an overall yield of 80% from the three crops. LCMS (C18 column eluting with 10-90% CH<sub>3</sub>CN/water gradient over 5 minutes with formic acid modifier) M+1: 363.48 (2.95 min). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.84 (d, J=1.6 Hz, 2H), 8.27 (d, J=8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.62 (s, 2H), 5.31-5.24 (m, 1H), 4.63 (s, 1H), 4.27-10 4.18 (m, 1H), 3.97-3.87 (m, 1H), 2.33-2.05 (m, 4H), 1.64 (s, 6H) ppm.

#### EXAMPLE 18

Preparation of 2-[5-(4,5-diamino-2-fluoro-3-tetrahy-drofuran-2-yl-phenyl)pyrimidin-2-yl]propan-2-ol
(21)

$$H_2N$$
 $NH_2$ 
 $O$ 
 $21$ 

Placed 5% palladium on carbon (14.21 g, 50% wet, 3.339) mmol, Aldrich 330116) in a Parr bottle under nitrogen, followed by MeOH (242 mL, JT-Baker 909333) and NEt<sub>3</sub> (46.54) mL, 333.9 mmol, Sigma-Aldrich 471283). Dissolved 245-(4amino-2-fluoro-5-nitro-3-tetrahydrofuran-2-yl-phenyl)pyrimidin-2-yl]propan-2-ol (20) (121.0 g, 333.9 mmol) in hot THF (360 mL), allowed to cool, added to the reaction mixture, and rinsed with another portion of THF (124 mL). Placed the vessel on a Parr shaker and saturated with H<sub>2</sub>. Added 45 psi H<sub>2</sub> and shook until consumption was complete (HPLC and LCMS showed complete reaction). The reaction mixture was purged with nitrogen, filtered through Celite<sup>TM</sup> and rinsed with EtOAc. It was re-filtered through paper (glass microfibre) and the filtrate concentrated in vacuo. Repeated the reaction three more times on the same scale and the batches were combined giving 21 as a brown solid (447 g,

40

43

99% yield; 93% HPLC purity). LCMS (C18 column eluting with 10-90% CH<sub>3</sub>CN/water gradient over 5 minutes with formic acid modifier) M+1: 333.46 (1.79 min). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.81 (d, J=1.4 Hz, 2H), 6.69 (d, J=7.3 Hz, 1H), 5.27-5.20 (m, 1H), 4.73 (s, 1H), 4.70 (s, 2H), 4.23-4.14 (m, 1H), 3.94-3.86 (m, 1H), 3.22 (s, 2H), 2.32-2.22 (m, 1H), 2.18-199 (m, 3H), 1.63 (s, 6H) ppm.

#### EXAMPLE 19

Preparation of 1-ethyl-3-[6-fluoro-5-[2-(1-hydroxy-1-methyl-ethyl)pyrimidin-5-yl]-7-tetrahydrofuran-2-yl-1H-benzimidazol-2-yl]urea (22)

44

(21) (111.3 g, 334.9 mmol) and 1,4-dioxane (556.5 mL, Sigma-Aldrich 360481) was added 1-ethyl-3-(N-(ethylcarbamoyl)-C-methylsulfanyl-carbonimidoyl)urea (10) (93.36 g, 401.9 mmol, CB Research and Development) followed by a pH 3.5 buffer (1.113 L), prepared by dissolving NaOAc trihydrate (158.1 g) in 1N aqueous H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> (1.100 L). The reaction mixture was stirred at reflux overnight (HPLC showed complete conversion), cooled to room temperature, and poured portion-wise (frothing) into a stirring solution of aqueous saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (2.23 L) giving pH 8-9. This was stirred for 30 minutes, the solid was collected by filtration, washed copiously with water to neutral pH, and then more sparingly with EtOH. The solid was dried under reduced pressure giving 22 as an off-white yellowish solid (135.2 g, 94% yield; 99% HPLC purity). LCMS (C18 column eluting 20 with 10-90% CH<sub>3</sub>CN/water gradient over 5 minutes with formic acid modifier) M+1: 429.58 (2.03 min). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, MeOD)  $\delta$  8.95 (d, J=1.6 Hz, 2H), 7.45 (d, J=6.5 Hz, 1H), 5.38 (br.s, 1H), 4.27 (dd, J=14.9, 7.1 Hz, 1H), 4.01 (dd, <sub>25</sub> J=15.1, 7.0 Hz, 1H), 3.37-3.29 (m, 2H), 2.55 (br.s, 1H), 2.19-2.07 (m, 2H), 2.02-1.82 (br.s, 1H), 1.63 (s, 6H), 1.21 (t, J=7.2 Hz, 3H) ppm.

#### EXAMPLE 20

Chiral chromatographic isolation of 1-ethyl-3-[6-fluoro-5-[2-(1-hydroxy-1-methyl-ethyl)pyrimidin-5-yl]-7-[(2R)-tetrahydrofuran-2-yl]-1H-benzimidazol-2-yl]urea (23)

OH

45

N

N

F

50

HN

HN

60

HN

22

OH
N
N
N
Chiral chrom
HN
O
HN

22

To a stirring suspension of 2-[5-(4,5-diamino-2-fluoro-3-tetrahydrofuran-2-yl-phenyl)pyrimidin-2-yl]propan-2-ol

-continued

OH OH 5

N N 5

N N 15

HN 20

A racemic sample of 1-ethyl-3-[6-fluoro-5-[2-(1-hydroxy-1-methyl-ethyl)pyrimidin-5-yl]-7-tetrahydrofuran-2-yl-1H-benzimidazol-2-yl]urea (22) (133.60 g) was resolved on a CHIRALPAK® IC® column (by Chiral Technologies) eluting with DCM/MeOH/TEA (60/40/0.1) at 25° C. giving the desired enantiomer 23 as an off-white solid (66.8 g, 45% yield; 99.8% HPLC purity, 99+% ee). Analytical chiral HPLC retention time was 7.7 min (CHIRALPAK® IC® 4.6×250 mm column, 1 mL/min flow rate, 30° C.). The solid was suspended in 2:1 EtOH/Et<sub>2</sub>O (5 volumes), stirred for 10 minutes, collected by filtration, washed with 2:1 EtOH/Et<sub>2</sub>O, and dried under reduced pressure giving a white solid (60.6 g).

The structure and absolute stereochemistry of 23 were confirmed by single-crystal x-ray diffraction analysis. Single crystal diffraction data were acquired on a Bruker Apex II diffractometer equipped with sealed tube Cu K-alpha source (Cu K $\alpha$  radiation,  $\gamma$ =1.54178 Å) and an Apex II CCD detector. A crystal with dimensions of 0.15×0.15×0.10 mm was selected, cleaned using mineral oil, mounted on a Micro-Mount and centered on a Bruker APEXII system. Three batches of 40 frames separated in reciprocal space were obtained to provide an orientation matrix and initial cell parameters. Final cell parameters were obtained and refined after data collection was completed based on the full data set. 50 Based on systematic absences and intensities statistics the structure was solved and refined in acentric P2<sub>1</sub> space group.

A diffraction data set of reciprocal space was obtained to a resolution of 0.85 Å using 0.5° steps using 30 s exposures for each frame. Data were collected at 100 (2) K. Integration of intensities and refinement of cell parameters were accomplished using APEXII software. Observation of the crystal after data collection showed no signs of decomposition. As shown in FIG. 2, there are two symmetry independent molecules in the structure and both symmetry independent molecules are R isomers.

The data were collected, refined and reduced using the Apex II software. The structure was solved using the SHELXS97 (Sheldrick, 1990); program(s) and the structure 65 refined using the SHELXL97 (Sheldrick, 1997) program. The crystal shows monoclinic cell with P2<sub>1</sub> space group. The

lattice parameters are a=9.9016(2) Å, b=10.9184(2) Å,

EXAMPLE 21

 $c=19.2975(4) \text{ Å}, \beta=102.826(1)^{\circ} \text{ Volume } 2034.19(7) \text{ Å}^{3}.$ 

Preparation of the methanesulfonic acid salt of 1-ethyl-3-[6-fluoro-5-[2-(1-hydroxy-1-methyl-ethyl) pyrimidin-5-yl]-7-[(2R)-tetrahydrofuran-2-yl]-1H-benzimidazol-2-yl]urea (23A)

OH
N
N
N
N
N
MeSO<sub>3</sub>H
HN
HN

23A

45

The (R)-1-ethyl-3-(6-fluoro-5-(2-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl) <sub>35</sub> pyrimidin-5-yl)-7-(tetrahydrofuran-2-yl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazol-2-yl)urea 23 may then be converted to the phosphate or phosphate salt prodrugs according to the schemes set forth below.

1H), 4.30 (dd, J=14.9, 6.9 Hz, 1H), 4.03 (dd, J=14.8, 7.7 Hz,

1H), 3.40-3.31 (m, 2H), 2.72 (s, 3H), 2.70-2.60 (m, 1H),

J=7.2 Hz, 3H) ppm.

2.21-2.08 (m, 2H), 1.98-1.84 (m, 1H), 165 (s, 6H), 122 (t, 30

## Scheme 1

48

24

 $X = PO(OH)O^{-}M^{+}$ 

Reagents and conditions: (a) dibenzyl N,N-diisopropylphosphoramidite, tetrazole, 23° C., DMF; (b) mCPBA, 0-23° C., DMF; (c) H<sub>2</sub>, Pd/C. M<sup>+</sup>OH<sup>-</sup> or D<sup>2+</sup>(OH<sup>-</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, EtOH, H<sub>2</sub>O; (d) aq H<sup>+</sup>: (e) aq M<sup>+</sup>OH<sup>-</sup>.

Compounds of formula (IB) may be prepared from compound 23 as shown in Scheme 1. In Step 1, compound 23 is treated with dibenzyl N,N-diisopropylphosphoramidite and tetrazole, followed by meta-chloroperoxybenzoic acid (mCPBA), to afford dibenzyl phosphate 24. In Step 2, hydrogenolysis of 24 in the presence of M+OH- or D²+(OH-)² affords the dianionic form of the compound of formula (IB) (X=PO(O-)².2M+ or PO(O-)².D²+). The free acid form of the compound of formula (IB) (X=PO(OH)²) may be obtained by treating the dianionic form with aqueous acid.

The monoanionic form of the compound of formula (IB) (X = PO(OH)O-M+) may be obtained by treating the free acid form with one equivalent of M+OH-.

-continued

OBn

24

45
$$(f) \longrightarrow X = PO(O^{-})_{2} 2M^{+} \text{ or}$$

$$X = PO(O^{-})_{2} D^{2+}$$

$$X = PO(OH)_{2}$$

$$X = PO(OH)O^{-}M^{+}$$

Reagents and conditions: (a) Boc<sub>2</sub>O, DMF, 23° C.; (b) dibenzyl N,N-diisopropylphosphoramidite, tetrazole, 23° C., DMF; (c) mCPBA, 0-23° C., DMF; (d) TFA, H<sub>2</sub>O, MeOH, DCM, 23° C.; (e) H<sub>2</sub>, Pd/C, M<sup>+</sup>OH<sup>-</sup> or D<sup>2+</sup>(OH<sup>-</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, EtOH, H<sub>2</sub>O; (f) aq H<sup>+</sup>; (g) aq M<sup>+</sup>OH<sup>-</sup>.

Alternatively, the compounds of formula (IB) may be prepared from compound 23 as shown in Scheme 2. In Step 1,
compound 23 is treated with di-tert-butyl dicarbonate
(Boc<sub>2</sub>O) to afford protected benzimidazole compound 25. In
Step 2, compound 25 is treated with dibenzyl N,N-diisopropylphosphoramidite and tetrazole, followed by mCPBA, to
afford protected dibenzyl phosphate 26. In Step 3, compound
26 is treated with trifluoroacetic acid (TFA) to remove the
protecting group and afford dibenzyl phosphate 24. In Step 4,
hydrogenolysis of 24 in the presence of M+OH- or D<sup>2+</sup>
(OH-)<sub>2</sub> affords the dianionic form of the compound of formula (IB) (X=-PO(O-)<sub>2</sub>.2M+ or -PO(O-)<sub>2</sub>.D<sup>2+</sup>). The free
acid form of the compound of formula (IB) (X=PO(OH)<sub>2</sub>)
may be obtained by treating the dianionic form with aqueous

acid. The monoanionic form of the compound of formula (I) (X=PO(OH)O<sup>-</sup>M<sup>+</sup>) may be obtained by treating the free acid form with one equivalent of M<sup>+</sup>OH<sup>-</sup>.

The compounds of formula (IB) may also be prepared from compound 23 as shown in Scheme 3. In Step 1, compound 23 is treated with two equivalents of Boc<sub>2</sub>O in the presence of N,N-dimethylaminopyridine (DMAP) to afford bis-protected 65 benzimidazole compound 28. In Step 2, compound 28 is treated with dibenzyl N,N-diisopropylphosphoramidite and

(g) aq  $M^+OH^-$ .

tetrazole, followed by mCPBA, to afford bis-protected dibenzyl phosphate 29. In Step 3, compound 29 is treated with TFA to remove the protecting groups. Treatment of the resulting intermediate with aqueous M+OH- or D²+(OH-)₂ affords the dianionic form of the compound of formula (IB) (X=—PO (O-)₂.2M+ or —PO(O-)₂.D²+). The free acid form of the compound of formula (IB) (X=PO(OH)₂) may be obtained by treating the dianionic form with aqueous acid. The monoanionic form of the compound of formula (I) (X=PO (OH)O-M+) may be obtained by treating the free acid form with one equivalent of M+OH-.

#### EXAMPLE 22

Preparation of (R)-dibenzyl 2-(5-(2-(3-ethylureido)-6-fluoro-7-(tetrahydrofuran-2-yl)-1H-benzo[d]imida-zol-5-yl)pyrimidin-2-yl)propan-2-yl phosphate (24)

24

1-ethyl-3-[6-fluoro-5-[2-(1-hydroxy-1-methyl-ethyl) pyrimidin-5-yl]-7-[(2R)-tetrahydrofuran-2-yl]-1H-benzimidazol-2-yl]urea (23) (10.24 g, 23.66 mmol) in a 1 L round bottom flask under N<sub>2</sub> at 23° C. was added DMF (200 mL) followed by a solution of tetrazole (105.2 mL of 0.45 M in 5 MeCN, 47.32 mmol) followed by N-dibenzyloxyphosphanyl-N-isopropyl-propan-2-amine (12.26 g, 11.93 mL, 35.49 mmol). After 4.5 h more N-dibenzyloxyphosphanyl-N-isopropyl-propan-2-amine (4 mL) was added. After stirring a further 16 h the reaction was cooled to 0° C. (ice-water bath) 10 then treated with mCPBA (15.17 g, 61.52 mmol). The mixture was stirred at 0° C. for 30 min then at 23° C. for 30 min after which the reaction mixture was partitioned between water (400 mL) and EtOAc (700 mL). The organic layer was  $_{15}$ separated, washed with saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate (500 mL), 10% aqueous sodium bisulfite (500 mL), saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate (500 mL), and brine (500 mL) then dried (magnesium sulfate), filtered and concentrated. The residue was purified by MPLC using an ISCO 20 COMBIFLASH brand flash chromatography purification system (330 g column) eluting with a 0-10% EtOH in DCM linear gradient over 16.5 column volumes at a 200 mL/min flow rate. After concentration in vacuo, (R)-dibenzyl 2-(5-(2-(3-ethylureido)-6-fluoro-7-(tetrahydrofuran-2-yl)-1H-benzo 25 [d]imidazol-5-yl)pyrimidin-2-yl)propan-2-yl phosphate(24) (13.89 g, 20.17 mmol, 85.27%) was obtained as a white solid. ESMS (M+1)=689.5;  ${}^{1}$ H NMR (300 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD)  $\delta$  8.88 (d, J=1.6 Hz, 2H), 7.37 (d, J=6 Hz, 1H), 7.30 (m, 10H), 5.38-5.33 (m, 1H), 5.12-5.01 (m, 4H), 4.24 (dd, J=6.8, 14.9 <sub>30</sub> Hz, 1H), 3.98 (dd, J=6.9, 15.1 Hz, 1H), 3.35-3.27 (m, 3H), 2.52 (q, J 5.9 Hz, 1H), 2.14-2.05 (m, 2H), 191 (s, 6H) and 1.22-1.14 (m, 3H) ppm.

### EXAMPLE 23

Preparation of disodium (R)-2-(5-(2-(3-ethylureido)-6-fluoro-7-(tetrahydrofuran-2-yl)-1H-benzo[d]imida-zol-5-yl)pyrimidin-2-yl)propan-2-yl phosphate (W)

24

54

A 1 L Parr vessel was charged with water (200 mL), Pd/C (4 g, 10 wt % dry basis, wet, Degussa type), (R)-dibenzyl 2-(5-(2-(3-ethylureido)-6-fluoro-7-(tetrahydrofuran-2-yl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazol-5-yl)pyrimidin-2-yl)propan-2-yl phosphate(24) (13.89 g, 20.17 mmol), EtOH (400 mL) and aqueous 1 M NaOH (40.34 mL, 40.34 mmol). The resulting mixture was hydrogenated under 50 psi H<sub>2</sub> on a Parr shaker apparatus for 40 min. The reaction mixture was filtered  $_{35}$  through a 0.22  $\mu m$  polyethersulfone (PES) membrane giving a dark colored filtrate. A water rinse resulted in more dark material crossing the filter membrane. The resulting filtrate was passed through a pad of Celite and the dark material did not elute until the pad was rinsed with water. The resulting dark solution (approx. 700 mL) was diluted with three volumes of EtOH (2100 mL), filtered through a 0.22 µm PES membrane (using 4 disposable Corning polystyrene filter systems, #431098) and the filtrate concentrated in vacuo. The resulting residue was dissolved in water (100 mL) and EtOH 45 (300 mL), filtered through a 0.22 μm PES membrane to give a clear yellow solution, then passed through a Celite plug (26 mm diameter×60 mm height, pre-wet with EtOH) rinsing with EtOH (50 mL) and the filtrate then concentrated. The resulting residue was dissolved in water (250 mL) in a 1 L 50 round bottom flask, then 1 M aqueous HCl (40 mL) was slowly added over 15 min with stirring to give a slurry of white solid. Twenty minutes following completion of the HCl addition, the solid was collected via filtration through a 0.22 µm PES membrane. The collected solid was washed with so water (100 mL), then transferred (still wet) to a 1 L round bottom flask and slurried in MeOH (150 mL) for 30 min. The resulting fine white precipitate was collected via filtration then dried in vacuo overnight. The resulting free acid (9.17 g, 18.0 mmol) was treated with water (80 mL) then 1.0 N aq NaOH (36.0 mL, 2 equiv). The resulting solution was frozen and lyophilized to give disodium [1-[5-[2-(ethylcarbamoylamino)-6-fluoro-7-[(2R)-tetrahydrofuran-2-yl]-1H-benzimidazol-5-yl]pyrimidin-2-yl]-1-methyl-ethyl]phosphate (W) (10.206 g, 18.08 mmol, 89.66%) as a pale, cream-colored solid with consistent analytical data. ESMS (M+1)= 509.4; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, D<sub>2</sub>O) δ 8.58 (s, 2H), 6.92  $(d, J_{\infty} 6.3 Hz, 1H), 5.13 (t, J_{\infty} 7.5 Hz, 1H), 3.98-3.81 (m, 2H),$ 

3.04 (q, J=7.2 Hz, 2H), 2.26 (t, J=5.7 Hz, 1H), 1.97-1.92 (m, 2H), 1.67 (s, 6H) and 1.01 (t, J=7.2 Hz, 3H) ppm.

#### EXAMPLE 24

Preparation of Boc-1-ethyl-3-[6-fluoro-5-[2-(1-hy-droxy-1-methyl-ethyl)pyrimidin-5-yl]-7-[(2R)-tet-rahydrofuran-2-yl]-1H-benzimidazol-2-yl]urea (25)

To a solution/suspension of 1-ethyl-3-[6-fluoro-5-[2-(1-hydroxy-1-methyl-ethyl)pyrimidin-5-yl]-7-[(2R)-tetrahydrofuran-2-yl]-1H-benzimidazol-2-yl]urea (23) (10.72 g, 25.02 mmol) in DMF (250 mL) at 23° C. was added Boc<sub>2</sub>O 60 (6.11 g, 28.00 mmol). After 2 hours, 2 M ammonia in MeOH (2 mL) was added to quench any excess Boc<sub>2</sub>O. The quenched reaction mixture was partitioned between EtOAc and water (400 mL each), the organic layer separated, washed with water (2×400 mL) and brine (400 mL), then dried over 65 MgSO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and concentrated to give Boc-1-ethyl-3-[6-fluoro-5-[2-(1-hydroxy-1-methyl-ethyl)pyrimidin-5-yl]-7-

[(2R)-tetrahydrofuran-2-yl]-1H-benzimidazol-2-yl]urea (25) (12.69 g, 23.58 mmol, 94.26%) which was used without further purification. ESMS (M+1)=529.3; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300.0 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 9.50 (s, 1H), 9.02 (t, J=5.3 Hz, 1H), 8.91 (d, J=1.6 Hz, 2H), 7.74 (d, J=6.5 Hz, 1H), 5.58 (t, J=7.8 Hz, 1H), 4.64 (s, 1H), 4.22 (q, J=7.4 Hz, 1H), 4.05 (td, J=7.8, 4.3 Hz, 1H), 3.47 (td, J=7.2, 4.3 Hz, 2H), 2.42-2.35 (m, 2H), 2.28-2.16 (m, 2H), 1.75 (s, 9H), 1.68 (s, 6H) and 1.31 (t, J=7.3 Hz, 3H) ppm.

#### EXAMPLE 25

Preparation of Boc-1-ethyl-3-[6-fluoro-5-[2-(1-hy-droxy-1-methyl-ethyl)pyrimidin-5-yl]-7-[(2R)-tetrahydrofuran-2-yl]-1H-benzimidazol-2-yl]urea dibenzyl phosphate (26)

To Boc-1-ethyl-3-[6-fluoro-5-[2-(1-hydroxy-1-methyl-ethyl)pyrimidin-5-yl]-7-[(2R)-tetrahydrofuran-2-yl]-1H-

benzimidazol-2-yl]urea (25) (12.69 g, 23.58 mmol) and tetrazole (3.304 g, 47.16 mmol) under N<sub>2</sub> at 23° C. was added DCM (240 mL) followed by N-dibenzyloxyphosphanyl-Nisopropyl-propan-2-amine (9.775 g, 9.509 mL, 28.30 mmol). After 3 hours at 23° C., the reaction was cooled to 0° C. then mCPBA (6.977 g, 28.30 mmol) was added. The resulting solution was stirred for 45 min at 0° C. then for 20 min at 23° C. The reaction mixture was then partitioned between DCM (50 mL) and saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate (400 mL). 10 The organic layer was separated, then washed successively with aqueous sodium bisulfite (63 g in 350 mL water) and saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate (400 mL), then dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered and concentrated in vacuo. 15 The residue was purified by MPLC using an ISCO COMBI-FLASH brand flash chromatography purification system (330) g silica column) eluting with a 0-100% EtOAc in hexanes linear gradient over 16 column volumes at 200 mL/min. Product containing fractions were evaporated in vacuo to give Boc-1-ethyl-3-[6-fluoro-5-[2-(1-hydroxy-1-methyl-ethyl) pyrimidin-5-yl]-7-[(2R)-tetrahydrofuran-2-yl]-1H-benzimidazol-2-yl]urea dibenzyl phosphate (26) (11.92 g, 15.11 mmol, 64.09%). ESMS (M+1)=789.2; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300.0 MHz, <sup>25</sup>  $CDCl_3$ )  $\delta$  9.51 (s, 1H), 9.03 (t, J=5.4 Hz, 1H), 8.91 (d, J=1.6 Hz, 2H), 7.73 (d, J=6.5 Hz, 1H), 7.37-7.28 (m, 10H), 5.58 (t, J=7.8 Hz, 1H), 5.17-5.05 (m, 4H), 4.23 (t, J=7.5 Hz, 1H), 4.05(td, J=7.8, 4.3 Hz, 1H), 3.53-3.44 (m, 2H), 2.39 (dd, J=7.9, 30 14.5 Hz, 2H), 2.28-2.15 (m, 2H), 1.98 (s, 6H), 1.72 (m, 9H) and 1.31 (t, J=7.2 Hz, 3H) ppm.

#### EXAMPLE 26

Preparation of (R)-dibenzyl 2-(5-(2-(3-ethylureido)-6-fluoro-7-(tetrahydrofuran-2-yl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazol-5-yl)pyrimidin-2-yl)propan-2-yl phosphate (24)

26

O P OBn
O OBn
N
N
N
HN
O
HN

24

To a solution of Boc-1-ethyl-3-[6-fluoro-5-[2-(1-hydroxy-1-methyl-ethyl)pyrimidin-5-yl]-7-[(2R)-tetrahydrofuran-2yl]-1H-benzimidazol-2-yl]urea dibenzyl phosphate (26) <sub>40</sub> (11.9 g, 15.09 mmol) in DCM (300 mL) at 23° C. was added water (2.325 mL, 129.1 mmol) then TFA (3.441 g, 2.325 mL, 30.18 mmol). After 1 h, only partial conversion was observed by tlc, so more TFA (3.441 g, 2.325 mL, 30.18 mmol) was added. After a further 2.5 h, MeOH (2 mL) was added and the mixture stirred a further 18 hours. The reaction mixture was washed with 1:1 brine:saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate <sub>50</sub> (200 mL). The aqueous layer was re-extracted with DCM (150 mL), the organic layers combined, then dried (over magnesium sulfate), filtered and concentrated in vacuo. The resulting residue was re-dissolved in EtOAc (200 mL) washed with water (150 mL) and brine (100 mL), then dried (magnesium sulfate) filtered and concentrated to give (R)dibenzyl 2-(5-(2-(3-ethylureido)-6-fluoro-7-(tetrahydrofu-60 ran-2-yl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazol-5-yl)pyrimidin-2-yl)propan-2-yl phosphate (24) (10.21 g, 14.83 mmol, 98.27%) as a white solid. ESMS (M+1)=689.4; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz),  $CD_3OD$ )  $\delta$  8.88 (d, J=1.6 Hz, 2H), 7.37 (d, J=6 Hz, 1H), 7.30 (m, 10H), 5.38-5.33 (m, 1H), 5.12-5.01 (m, 4H), 4.24 (dd. J=6.8, 14.9 Hz, 1H), 3.98 (dd, J=6.9, 15.1 Hz, 1H), 3.35-3.27

35

40

**59** 

(m, 3H), 2.52 (q, J=5.9 Hz, 1H), 2.14-2.05 (m, 2H), 1.91 (s, 6H) and 1.22-1.14 (m, 3H) ppm.

#### EXAMPLE 27

Preparation of disodium (R)-2-(5-(2-(3-ethylureido)-6-fluoro-7-(tetrahydrofuran-2-yl)-1H-benzo[d]imida-zol-5-yl)pyrimidin-2-yl)propan-2-yl phosphate (W)

**60** 

A 1 L round bottom flask was charged with (R)-dibenzyl 2-(5-(2-(3-ethylureido)-6-fluoro-7-(tetrahydrofuran-2-yl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazol-5-yl)pyrimidin-2-yl)propan-2-yl 5 phosphate (24) (9.37 g, 13.61 mmol), EtOH (300 mL), water (150 mL), Pd/C (10 wt % dry basis, wet, Degussa type, 3 g) and 1 M aqueous NaOH (27.22 mL, 27.22 mmol). The suspension was evacuated for 3 min (needle to pump) then placed under an atmosphere of hydrogen gas (balloon). After stirring 2.5 h at 23° C., the reaction was filtered through a 0.22 μm PES membrane (disposable Corning filter system, 1 L, polystyrene, #431098) to remove catalyst and washed with EtOH (50 mL). The resulting solution was concentrated, the residue dissolved in water (80 mL), treated with MeCN (80 mL), then frozen and lyophilized to give disodium (R)-2-(5-(2-(3-ethy-20 lureido)-6-fluoro-7-(tetrahydrofuran-2-yl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazol-5-yl)pyrimidin-2-yl)propan-2-yl phosphate (W) (7.10 g, 12.81 mmol, 94.12%) as a white solid. ESMS (M+1)= 509.3; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, D<sub>2</sub>O) δ 8.58 (s, 2H), 6.92 (d, <sup>25</sup> J=6.3 Hz, 1H), 5.13 (t, J=7.5 Hz, 1H), 3.98-3.81 (m, 2H), 3.04 (q, J=7.2 Hz, 2H), 2.26 (t, J=5.7 Hz, 1H), 1.97-1.92 (m, 2H), 1.67 (s, 6H) and 1.01 (t,  $J_{\infty}$  7.2 Hz, 3H) ppm.

## EXAMPLE 28

Preparation of diBoc-1-ethyl-3-[6-fluoro-5-[2-(1-hydroxy-1-methyl-ethyl)pyrimidin-5-yl]-7-[(2R)-tetrahydrofuran-2-yl]-1H-benzimidazol-2-yl]urea (28)

-continued

Preparation of diBoc-1-ethyl-3-[6-fluoro-5-[2-(1hydroxy-1-methyl-ethyl)pyrimidin-5-yl]-7-[(2R)tetrahydrofuran-2-yl]-1H-benzimidazol-2-yl]urea dibenzyl phosphate (29)

To a solution/suspension of 1-ethyl-3-[6-fluoro-5-[2-(1hydroxy-1-methyl-ethyl)pyrimidin-5-yl]-7-[(2R)-tetrahydrofuran-2-yl]-1H-benzimidazol-2-yl]urea (23) (1.333 g, 3.111 mmol) in DMF (30 mL) was added DMAP (38.01 mg, 0.3111 mmol) followed by Boc<sub>2</sub>O (1.426 g, 1.501 mL, 6.533 mmol). After 30 min, the reaction mixture was diluted with water and EtOAc (300 mL each), the organic layer separated, washed with water and brine (300 mL each), then dried over 45 magnesium sulfate, filtered and concentrated. The residue was purified by MPLC using an ISCO COMBIFLASH brand flash chromatography purification system (80 g silica col- 50 umn) eluting with a 0-60% EtOAc in hexanes linear gradient over 20 column volumes at 60 mL/min flow rate. Desired product fractions were combined and evaporated to give 55 diBoc-1-ethyl-3-[6-fluoro-5-[2-(1-hydroxy-1-methyl-ethyl) pyrimidin-5-yl]-7-[(2R)-tetrahydrofuran-2-yl]-1H-benzimidazol-2-yl]urea (28) (1.43 g, 2.275 mmol, 73.11%) as a clear foam. ESMS (M+1)=629.3;  ${}^{1}H$  NMR (300.0 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$ 8.95 (d, J=1.6 Hz, 2H), 8.31-8.27 (m, 1H), 8.05 (d, J=6.5 Hz,1H), 5.80-5.68 (m, 1H), 4.70 (s, 1H), 4.21-4.09 (m, 1H), 3.98 (d, J=6.4 Hz, 1H), 3.42-3.37 (m, 2H), 2.45-2.00 (m, 4H), 1.65 65 (s, 6H), 1.62 (s, 9H), 1.37 (s, 9H) and 1.28-1.21 (m, 3H) ppm.

To diBoc-1-ethyl-3-[6-fluoro-5-[2-(1-hydroxy-1-methylethyl)pyrimidin-5-yl]-7-[(2R)-tetrahydrofuran-2-yl]-1H-60 benzimidazol-2-yl]urea (28) (1.13 g, 1.797 mmol) and tetrazole (251.8 mg, 3.594 mmol) at 23° C. under N<sub>2</sub> was added DCM (30 mL) followed by N-dibenzyloxyphosphanyl-Nisopropyl-propan-2-amine (744.7 mg, 724.4 μA, 2.156 mmol). After stirring for 18 h, the reaction was cooled to 0° C. then treated with mCPBA (531.5 mg, 2.156 mmol). The reaction was stirred for 15 min at 0° C., then for 30 min at 23° C.

The resulting solution was then partitioned between EtOAc and saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate (300 mL each), the organic layer separated, then washed with 10% aqueous sodium bisulfite, saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate and 5 brine (300 mL each), then dried over magnesium sulfate filtered and concentrated. The residue was purified by MPLC using an ISCO COMBIFLASH brand flash chromatography purification system (80 g silica column) eluting with a 0-80% 10 EtOAc in hexanes linear gradient over 20 column volumes at 60 mL/min flow rate. Desired product fractions were combined and evaporated to give diBoc-1-ethyl-3-[6-fluoro-5-[2-(1-hydroxy-1-methyl-ethyl)pyrimidin-5-yl]-7-[(2R)-tetrahydrofuran-2-yl]-1H-benzimidazol-2-yl]urea phosphate (29) (1.03 g, 1.159 mmol, 64.50%) as a clear, glassy oil. ESMS (M+1)=889.5; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300.0 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  8.93 (d, J=1.5 Hz, 2H), 8.31 (s, 1H), 8.04 (d, J=6.4  $_{20}$ Hz, 1H), 7.36-7.26 (m, 10H), 5.83-5.70 (m, 1H), 5.16-5.05 (m, 4H), 4.24-4.18 (m, 1H), 4.03-3.97 (m, 1H), 3.42-3.36 (m, 2H), 2.43-2.05 (m, 4H), 1.98 (s, 6H), 1.64 (s, 9H), 1.40 (s, 9H) and 1.26 (t,  $J_{\infty}$  7.2 Hz, 3H) ppm.

#### EXAMPLE 30

Preparation of sodium (R)-2-(5-(2-(3-ethylureido)-6-fluoro-7-(tetrahydrofuran-2-yl)-1H-benzo[d]imida-zol-5-yl)pyrimidin-2-yl)propan-2-yl phosphate (W)

64

-continued

To a solution of diBoc-1-ethyl-3-[6-fluoro-5-[2-(1-hydroxy-1-methyl-ethyl)pyrimidin-5-yl]-7-[(2R)-tetrahydrofuran-2-yl]-1H-benzimidazol-2-yl]urea dibenzyl phosphate (29) (121 mg, 0.1361 mmol) in DCM (10 mL) at 23° C. was <sup>30</sup> added TFA (5 mL). After 2 h, the reaction mixture was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was dissolved in MeOH (6 mL) and treated with approx 0.5 mL 2 M NH<sub>3</sub> in MeOH (to fully dissolve the material). The resulting solution was purified in 6 injections on preparative HPLC, reverse phase, Sun-35 fire prep C18 OBD 5 μM column 19×100 mm; eluting with a 10-90% aq MeCN w/0.1% TFA buffer, linear gradient over 15 min at 20 mL/min flow rate. Fractions containing product were pooled and lyophilized. The resulting material was suspended in MeOH (3 mL), stirred at 23° C. for 30 min, then the 40 precipitate was collected via filtration through a plastic frit. The resulting white solid was re-subjected to a MeOH slurry (3 mL), then collected via filtration to give 68 mg of white solid after drying. The white solid was treated with 0.10 M aq NaOH (2.68 mL, 2 equiv NaOH) to give a solution that was 45 then passed through an Acrodisc CR 13 mm syringe filter with 0.45 µm PTFE membrane, flushing with water (2 mL). The resulting solution was treated with MeCN (3 mL), frozen and lyophilized to give sodium (R)-2-(5-(2-(3-ethylureido)-6fluoro-7-(tetrahydrofuran-2-yl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazol-5-yl) 50 pyrimidin-2-yl)propan-2-yl phosphate (W) as a white powder. ESMS (M+1)=509.2;  ${}^{1}$ H NMR (300 MHz, D<sub>2</sub>O)  $\delta$  8.58 (s, 2H), 6.92 (d, J=6.3 Hz, 1H), 5.13 (t, J=7.5 Hz, 1H), 3.98-3.81 (m, 2H), 3.04 (q, J=7.2 Hz, 2H), 2.26 (t, J=5.7 Hz, 1H), 197-1.92 (m, 2H), 167 (s, 6H) and 1.01 (t,  $J_{\infty}$  7.2 Hz, 3H) 55 ppm.

## EXAMPLE 31

## Susceptibility Testing in Liquid Media

Compounds of this invention were tested for antimicrobial activity by susceptibility testing in liquid media. Such assays were performed within the guidelines of the latest CLSI document governing such practices: "M07-A8 Methods for Dilution Antimicrobial Susceptibility Tests for Bacteria that Grow Aerobically; Approved Standard—Eighth Edition (2009)". Other publications such as "Antibiotics in Laboratory Medi-

65

cine" (Edited by V. Lorian, Publishers Williams and Wilkins, 1996) provide essential practical techniques in laboratory antibiotic testing. The specific protocols used were as follows:

Protocol #1: Gyrase MIC Determination of Compounds 5 Using Microdilution Broth Method

Materials:

Round bottom 96-well microtiter plates (Costar 3788)

Mueller Hinton II agar plates (MHII; BBL premix)

Mueller Hinton II liquid broth (MHII; BBL premix)

BBL Prompt Inoculation System (Fisher B26306)

Test Reading Mirror (Fisher)

Agar plates with bacteria streaked to single colonies, freshly prepared

Sterile DMSO

Human serum (U.S. Biologicals S1010-51)

Laked horse blood (Quad Five 270-100)

Resazurin 0.01%

Sprague Dawley Rat serum (U.S. Biologicals 1011-90B or Valley BioMedical AS3061 SD)

Pooled Mouse serum (Valley BioMedical AS3054)

Strains (Media, Broth and Agar):

- 1. Staphylococcus aureus ATCC #29213
  - a. MHII
  - b. MHII+50% human serum
  - c. MHII+50% rat serum
  - d. MHII+50% mouse serum
- 2. Staphylococcus aureus ATCC #29213 GyrB T1731 (MHII)
- 3. Staphylococcus aureus, JMI collection strains; see table 30 5 (MHII)
- 4. Staphylococcus epidermidis, JMI collection strains; see table 5 (MHII)
- 5. Enterococcus faecalis ATCC #29212 (MHII+3% laked horse blood)
- 6. Enterococcus faecium ATCC #49624 (MHII+3% laked horse blood)
- 7. Enterococus faecalis, JMI collection strains; see table 5 (MHII+3% laked horse blood)
- 8. *Enterococus faecium*, JMI collection strains; see table 5 40 (MHII+3% laked horse blood)
- 9. Streptococcus pneumoniae ATCC #10015 (MHII+3% laked horse blood)
- 10. Streptococcus pneumoniae, JMI collection strains; see table 5 (MHII+3% laked horse blood)
- 11. β-haemolytic streptococci, Groups A, B, C, G) JMI collection strains; see table 5 (MHII+3% laked horse blood)
- 12. Bacillus cereus ATCC 10987 (MHII)
- 13. Bacillus cereus ATCC 14579 (MHII)
- 14. Bacillus subtilis ATCC 6638 (MHII)
- 15. Bacillus subtilis (168) ATCC 6051 (MHII)

Inoculum Prep (for all Strains Other than *S. aureus*+50% Sera):

- 1. Using the BBL Prompt kit, picked 5 big or 10 small, well separated colonies from culture grown on the appropriate agar medium as indicated above and inoculated 1 mL of sterile saline provided in the kit.
- 2. Vortexed the wells for ~30 s to provide a suspension of ~10<sup>8</sup> cells/mL. Actual density could be confirmed by 60 plating out dilutions of this suspension.
- 3. Diluted the suspension 1/100 by transferring 0.15 mL of cells into 15 mL (~10<sup>6</sup> cells/mL) sterile broth (or see below) for each plate of compounds tested, then swirled to mix. If more than 1 plate of compounds (>8 com- 65 pounds) were tested, volumes were increased accordingly.

66

- a. For *E. faecalis*, *E. faecium* and *S. pneumoniae*: 14.1 mL MHII+0.9 mL laked horse blood was used.
- 4. Used 50  $\mu$ l cells (~5×10<sup>4</sup> cells) to inoculate each microtiter well containing 50  $\mu$ l of the drug diluted in broth (see below).

Drug Dilutions, Inoculation, MIC Determination:

- 1. All drug/compound stocks were prepared at 12.8 mg/mL concentration, usually in 100% DMSO.
- 2. Diluted drug/compound stocks to 200× desired final concentration in 50 μL DMSO. If starting concentration of MICs was 8 μg/mL final concentration, then required 6.25 μl, of stock+43.75 μL DMSO. Each 200× stock was placed in a separate row of column 1 of a new 96 well microtiter plate.
- 3. Added 25 µL of DMSO to columns 2-12 of all rows of the microtiter plate containing 200× compound stocks and serially diluted 25 µL from column 1 through column 11, changed tips after each column. i.e. 25 µL compound+25 µL DMSO=2× dilution. Left "no compound" DMSO well at the end of the series for control.
- 4. For each strain tested (except *S. aureus*+50% human serum), prepared two microtiter plates with 50 μL of MHII broth using a Matrix pipettor.
- 5. Transferred 0.5 μL of each dilution (w/Matrix autopipettor) to 50 μL of medium/microtiter well prior to the addition of 50 μl of cells. The usual starting concentration of compound was 8 μg/mL after the 1/200 dilution into medium+ cells—compound concentrations decreased in 2× steps across the rows of the microtiter plate. All MICs were done in duplicate.
- 6. All wells were inoculated with 50  $\mu$ l of diluted cell suspension (see above) to a final volume of 100  $\mu$ l.
- 7. After inoculum was added, mixed each well thoroughly with a manual multichannel pipettor; same tips were used going from low to high concentration of drug in the same microtiter plate.
- 8. Plates were incubated at 37° C. for at least 18 hours.
- 9. Plates were viewed with a test reading mirror after 18 hours and the MIC was recorded as the lowest concentration of drug where no growth was observed (optical clarity in the well).

Preparation of *S. aureus*+50% Human Serum, *S. aureus*+50% Rat Serum or *S. aureus*+50% Mouse Serum.

- 1. Prepared 50% serum media by combining 15 mL of MHII+15 mL human serum—total 30 mL. Increased volume in 30 mL increments when more than 1 compound plate was tested.
- 2. Used the same BBL Prompt inoculum of *S. aureus* ATCC #29213 as described above, diluted 1/200 by transferring 0.15 mL of cells into 30 mL (~5×10<sup>5</sup> cells/ mL) of the 50% human serum media prepared above and swirled to mix.
- 3. Filled all test wells of the desired number of microtiter plates with 100 μL cells in 50% serum media.
- 4. Transferred 0.5 μL of each compound dilution (w/Matrix auto-pipettor) to 100 μL of cells/media. The usual starting concentration of compound was 8 μg/mL after the 1/200 dilution into medium+cells-compound concentrations decreased in 2× steps across the rows of a microtiter plate. All MICs were done in duplicate.
- 5. Mixed each well thoroughly with a manual multichannel pipettor; same tips were used going from low to high concentration of drug in the same microtiter plate.
- 6. Plates were incubated at 37° C. for at least 18 hours. After incubation, added 25 μL of 0.01% Resazurin to each well and continued to incubate at 37° C. for at least 1 additional hour or until the Resazurin color changes.

7. Plates were viewed with a test reading mirror and the MIC was recorded. When using Resazurin, the color of the dye changed from a dark blue to a bright pink in wells with no growth. The lowest concentration of drug that turned the dye pink was the MIC.

Protocol 2: Gyrase MIC Determination of Compounds Against Gram Negatives Using Microdilution Broth Method Materials:

Round bottom 96-well microtiter plates (Costar 3788)

Mueller Hinton II agar plates (MHII; BBL premix)

Mueller Hinton II liquid broth (MHII; BBL premix)

BBL Prompt Inoculation System (Fisher b26306)

Test Reading Mirror (Fisher)

Agar plates with bacteria streaked to single colonies, freshly prepared

Sterile DMSO

Strains (MHII Media for all; Broth and Agar):

- 1. Escherichia coli ATCC #25922
- 2. Escherichia coli, JMI collection strains, see table 5
- 3. Escherichia coli AG100 WT
- 4. Escherichia coli AG100 tolC
- 5. Acinetobacter baumannii ATCC #BAA-1710
- 6. Acinetobacter baumannii ATCC #19606
- 7. Acinetobacter baumannii, JMI collection strains, see table 5
- 8. Klebsiella pneumoniae ATCC #BAA-1705
- 9. Klebsiella pneumoniae ATCC #700603
- 10. Klebsiella pneumoniae, JMI collection strains, see table 5
- 11. Moraxella catarrhalis ATCC#25238
- 12. Moraxella catarrhalis ATCC#49143
- 13. Moraxella catarrhalis, JMI collection strains, see table
- 14. Haemophilus influenzae ATCC 49247
- 15. Haemophilus influenzae (Rd1 KW20) ATCC 51907
- 16. Haemophilus influenzae Rd0894 (AcrA-)
- 17. Haemophilus influenzae, JMI collection strains, see table 5
- 18. Pseudomonas aeruginosa PAO1
- 19. Pseudomonas aeruginosa, JMI collection strains, see 40 table 5
- 20. Proteus mirabilis, JMI collection strains, see table 5
- 21. Enterobacter cloacae, JMI collection strains, see table 5
- 22. Stenotrophomonas maltophilia ATCC BAA-84
- 23. Stenotrophomonas maltophilia ATCC13637 Inoculum Prep:
- 1. Using the BBL Prompt kit, picked 5 big or 10 small, well separated colonies from cultures grown on agar medium and inoculated 1 mL sterile saline that came with the kit. 50
- 2. Vortexed the wells for ~30 s to give a suspension of ~10<sup>8</sup> cells/mL. Actual density could be confirmed by plating out dilutions of this suspension.
- 3. Diluted the suspension 1/100 by transferring 0.15 mL of cells into 15 mL (~10<sup>6</sup> cells/mL) sterile broth (see 55 below) for each plate of compounds tested, swirled to mix. If more than 1 plate of compounds (>8 compounds) was to be tested, increased volumes accordingly.
- 4. Used 50  $\mu$ l cells (~5×10<sup>4</sup> cells) to inoculate each microtiter well containing 50  $\mu$ l of the drug diluted in broth 60 (see below).

Drug Dilutions, Inoculation, MIC Determination:

- 1. All drug/compound stocks were prepared at 12.8 mg/mL concentration, usually in 100% DMSO.
- 2. Diluted drug/compound stocks to 200× desired final 65 concentration in 50  $\mu$ L DMSO. If starting concentration of MICs was 8  $\mu$ g/mL final concentration, then required

**68** 

 $6.25\,\mu\text{L}$  of stock+43.75  $\mu\text{L}$  DMSO. Each 200× stock was placed in a separate row of column 1 of a new 96 well microtiter plate.

- 3. Added 25 μL of DMSO to columns 2-12 of all rows of the microtiter plate containing 200× compound stocks and serially diluted 25 μL from column 1 through column 11, changed tips after each column. i.e. 25 μL compound+25 μL DMSO=2× dilution. Left "no compound" DMSO well at the end of the series for control.
- 4. For each strain tested, prepared two microtiter plates with 50 μL of MHII broth using a Matrix pipettor.
- 5. Transferred 0.5 μL of each dilution (w/Matrix autopipettor) to 50 μL of medium/microtiter well prior to the addition of 50 μl of cells. The usual starting concentration of compound was 8 μg/mL after the 1/200 dilution into medium+cells-compound concentrations decreased in 2× steps across the rows of a microtiter plate. All MICs were done in duplicate.
- 6. All wells were inoculated with 50  $\mu$ l of diluted cell suspension (see above) to a final volume of 100  $\mu$ l.
- 7. After inoculum was added, each well was mixed thoroughly with a manual multichannel pipettor; same tips were used going from low to high concentration of drug in the same microtiter plate.
- 8. Plates were incubated at 37° C. for at least 18 hours.
- 9. Plates were viewed with a test reading mirror after 18 hours and the MIC was recorded as the lowest concentration of drug where no growth was observed (optical clarity in the well).

Protocol #3: Gyrase MIC Determination of Compounds Using Agar Dilution Method

Materials:

Petri plates 60×15 mm (Thermo Scientific Cat. #12567100)

Centrifuge tubes, 15 mL (Costar)

BBL Prompt Inoculation System (Fisher b26306)

Agar plates with bacteria streaked to single colonies, freshly prepared

Sterile DMSO

GasPak<sup>TM</sup> incubation containers (BD Cat. #260672)

GasPak<sup>TM</sup> EZ Anaerobe container system sachets (BD Cat. #260678)

GasPak<sup>TM</sup> EZ C02 container system sachets (BD Cat. #260679)

GasPak<sup>TM</sup> EZ Campy container system sachets (BD Cat. #260680)

Strains:

- 1. Clostridium difficile ATCC BAA-1382;
- 2. Clostridium difficile, CMI collection strains, see table 4
- 3. Clostridium perfringens, CMI collection strains, see table 4
- 4. Bacteroides fragilis and Bacteroides spp., CMI collection strains, see table 4
- 5. Fusobacterium spp., CMI collection strains, see table 4
- 6. Peptostreptococcus, spp CMI collections strains, see table 4
- 7. Prevotella spp., CMI collection strains, see table 4
- 8. N. gonorrhoeae ATCC 35541
- 9. N. gonorrhoeae ATCC 49226
- 10. Neisseria gonorrhoeae, JMI collection strains, see table 4
- 11. Neisseria meningitidis, JMI collection strains, see table

Media Preparation and Growth Conditions:

Growth medium recommended for each microbial species was prepared according to the CLSI publication 'M11-A7 Methods for Antimicrobial Susceptibility Testing of

Anaerobic Bacteria; Approved Standard—Seventh Edition (2007)' with the exception of *N. gonorrhoeae* and *N. meningitidis* for which media was prepared according to "M07-A8 Methods for Dilution Antimicrobial Susceptibility Tests for Bacteria that Grow Aerobically; 5 Approved Standard—Eighth Edition (2009)".

#### Plate Pouring:

- 1. Prepared 100× drug stocks of each test compound as described in Table 1. Used a 15 mL centrifuge tube, added 100 uL of each drug stock to 10 mL of molten agar (cooled to ~55° C. in water bath). Mixed by inverting tube 2-3× then pour into individually labeled 60×15 mm Petri dish.
- 2. Routine test concentrations were: 0.002 ug/mL-16 ug/mL (14 plates).
- 3. Poured 4 drug free plates: 2 as positive control, 2 as aerobic control.
- 4. Allowed plates to dry. Used same day or stored overnight at RT or stored up to 3 days at 4° C.
- 5. Plates were labeled accordingly for drug concentration and strain placement.

Growth of Cells Requiring the Maintenance of an Anaerobic Environment:

- 1. All work performed with anaerobic bacteria was done as rapidly as possible; work performed in biosafety cabinets (i.e., aerobic environment) was completed in less then 30 minutes before cells were returned to anaerobic chambers.
- 2. Incubation of anaerobic bacteria was achieved using GasPak<sup>TM</sup> chambers. The large box style chambers (VWR 90003-636) required 2 anaerobic sachets (VWR 90003-642), while the tall cylinder style chambers (VWR 90003-602) only required 1 sachet.

Plate Inoculation (Performed in Biosafety Cabinet):

1. Streaked each strain onto individual agar plates as described above. Incubated for required time and environmental condition (i.e. anaerobic, microaerophilic, etc).

**70** 

- 2. Used direct colony suspension method to suspend loopfuls of freshly streaked cells into ~4 mL 0.9% NaCl<sub>2</sub> and vortexed.
- 3. Adjusted suspension to  $O.D._{600}$  0.05 (5×10e7 cfu/mL). Vortexed to mix.
- 4. Transferred ~0.2 mL of adjusted, mixed cultures to a 96 well plate. When ≤5 strains were tested, all strains were lined together in a single row. When testing >5 strains, transferred strains into plate with no more that 5 strains in a single row. This was necessary to fit on the small plates.
- 5. Used multi-channel pipettor, spotted 0.002 mL of each strain from prepared 96 well plates onto each MIC test plate. This resulted in ~1×10e5 cfu/spot. When testing *C. difficile*, strains swarmed when grown, however distance between multi-channel pipettor spots was far enough such that swarming cells did not impair assay results.
  - a. Inoculated 2 drug free plates first, while the other 2 drug free plates were inoculated last after the MIC test plates. The former and latter served as growth and inoculation controls. Incubated one plate from each set of drug-free controls under required atmospheric conditions with MIC plates and one set aerobically to test for contamination with aerobic bacteria. Aerobic culture was negative for growth when working with strict anaerobe or microaerophilic strain. Some growth was visible with *N gonorrhoeae*.
- 6. Allowed inoculum to dry (for as short a time as necessary), then placed upside down in GasPak with appropriate number of sachets and incubate.
- 7. *Neisseria* spp were incubated at 37° C. in a 5% CO<sub>2</sub> environment for 24 h.

#### MIC Determination:

Examined the test plates after the correct incubation time and read the MIC endpoint at the concentration where a marked reduction occurred in the appearance of growth on the test plate as compared to that of growth on the positive control plates.

TABLE 1

	Compound dilutions for MIC determination using the agar dilution method.								
Step	Stock (ug/ml)	Source	Volume from stock (uL)	Diluent, DMSO (uL)**	Intermediate Conc. (ug/mL)	Final Conc. At 1:100 (ug/mL)	Volume (uL) added to 10 mL agar		
1	1,600*	Stock			1,600	16	100		
2	1,600	Stock	75	75	800	8	100		
3	1,600	Stock	75	225	400	4	100		
4	1,600	Stock	75	525	200	2	100		
5	200	Step 4	75	75	100	1	100		
6	200	Step 4	75	225	50	0.5	100		
7	200	Step 4	75	525	25	0.25	100		
8	25	Step 7	75	75	12.5	0.125	100		
9	25	Step 7	75	225	6.25	0.06	100		
10	25	Step 7	75	525	3.1	0.03	100		
11	3	Step 10	75	75	1.6	0.016	100		
12	3	Step 10	75	225	0.8	0.008	100		
13	3	Step 10	75	525	0.4	0.004	100		
14	0.4	Step 13	75	75	0.2	0.002	100		

<sup>\*1,600</sup> ug/ml = 64 ul (10 mg/ml stock) + 336 ul DMSO; 400 ul total volume to start

<sup>\*\*</sup>compound dissolved and diluted in 100% DMSO

71

Protocol 4. MIC Determination Procedure for *Mycobacte-rium* species

Materials

Round bottom 96-well microtiter plates (Costar 3788) or similar

Film plate seals (PerkinElmer, TopSeal-A #6005250 or similar)

Middlebrook 7H10 broth with 0.2% glycerol Middlebrook 7H10 agar with 0.2% glycerol Middlebrook OADC Enrichment

Inoculum Preparation for *M tuberculosis*:

- 1. Used prepared frozen *M tuberculosis* stock stored at -70° C. *M tuberculosis* was grown in 7H10 broth+10% OADC, then frozen at a concentration of 100 Klett or 5×10<sup>7</sup> cfu/ml,
- 2. Prepared a 1:20 dilution by removal of 1 ml of the frozen stock and added it to 19 ml of 7H10 broth+10% OADC (final concentration 2.5×10<sup>6</sup> cfu/ml).
- 3. From this dilution prepared a second 1:20 dilution, removed 1 ml and added it to 19 ml of fresh broth. This 20 was the final inoculum to add to the 96-well plates.

Inoculum Preparation for *M kansasii*, *M avium*, *M. abscessus* and *Nocardia* spc.:

- 1. Used prepared frozen stock of culture or a fresh culture grown in 7H10 broth at a concentration of 10 Klett or 25 5×10<sup>7</sup>/ml.
- 2. Prepared a 1:20 dilution by removing 1.0 ml of the culture stock and added it to 19 ml of 7H10 broth (final concentration 2.5×10<sup>6</sup> cfu/ml).
- 3. From this dilution prepared a 1:20 dilution, removed 1 30 ml and added it to 19 ml of fresh broth (final suspension). Plate Preparation:
- 1. Labeled plates.
- 2. Added 50 µl of 7H10 broth+10% OADC to all wells being utilized for MIC determination using a multichan- 35 nel electronic pipettor.
- 3. Prepared stock solutions of drugs (e.g. 1 mg/ml concentration) to be tested.
- 4. Thawed and diluted frozen stock solutions using 7H10 broth+10% OADC to obtain a working solution 4× the 40 maximum concentration tested (e.g. final concentration 32 μg/ml, highest concentration tested was 8 μg/ml). Dilutions were made from the stock solution. To start at a concentration of 1 μg/ml, the drugs were prepared at 4 μg/ml, so the starting concentration was 1 μg/ml. 45 Removed 25 μl of the 1 mg/ml stock and added to 6.2 ml of broth. All dilutions of drugs were done in broth.
- 5. Added 50 μl of the 4× working solution to the first well of the designated row. Continued for all compounds to be tested. Using a multichannel electronic pipettor, 50 mixed 4× and serial diluted compounds through the 11th well. Discarded remaining 50 μl. Used the 12th well as the positive control.
- 6. Incubated plates at 37° C. *M tuberculosis* for ~18 days; *M avium* and *M kansasii* for ~7 days; *Nocardia* and *M* 55 abcessus for ~4 days; with film seals.
- 7. Read visually and recorded the results. The MIC was recorded as the lowest concentration of drug where no growth was observed (optical clarity in the well).

Protocol 5. Protocol for *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* 60 Serum Shift MIC Assay

Materials and Reagents:

Costar #3904 Black-sided, flat-bottom 96-well microtiter plates

Middlebrook 7H9 broth (BD271310) with 0.2% glycerol 65 Middlebrook OADC Enrichment Fetal Bovine Serum **72** 

Catalase (Sigma C1345)

Dextrose

NaCl<sub>2</sub>

BBL Prompt Inoculation System (Fisher b26306)

Agar plates (Middlebrook 7H11 with 0.2% glycerol and OADC enrichment) with bacteria streaked to single colonies Sterile DMSO

Media Prep:

- 1. For serum shifted MICs, three different media were required which all had a base of 7H9+0.2% glycerol. It was important that all media and supplements were sterilized prior to MICs.
- 2. Prepared all media below and inoculated as described in next section. Tested all compounds against Mtb using each media.
  - a. 7H9+0.2% glycerol+10% OADC ("standard" MIC media).
  - b. 7H9+0.2% glycerol+2 g/L dextrose+0.85 g/L NaCl+ 0.003 g/L catalase (0% FBS).
  - c. 2×7H9+0.2% glycerol+2 g/L dextrose+0.85 g/L NaCl+0.003 g/L catalase combined with equal volume Fetal Bovine Serum (50% FBS).

Inoculum Prep:

- 1. Using BBL Prompt, picked 5-10 well-separated colonies and inoculated 1 ml sterile saline that came in the kit. Typically plates were two to three weeks of age when used for this assay due to the slow growth of this organism in culture.
- 2. Vortexed well, then sonicated in water bath for 30 sec providing a suspension of  $\sim 10^8$  cells/ml. Actual density could be confirmed by plating out dilutions of this suspension.
- 3. Prepared inoculum in each of the three media formulations by diluting the BBL Prompt suspension 1/200 (for example: transferred 0.2 ml of cells to 40 ml of medium) to obtain a starting cell density of ~10<sup>6</sup> cells/ml.
- 4. Used 100 μl cells (~5×10<sup>4</sup> cells) to inoculate each microtiter well containing 1 μl of drug in DMSO (see below). Drug Dilutions, Inoculation, MIC Determination:
- 1. Control drug stocks Isoniazid and Novobiocin were prepared at 10 mM in 100% DMSO while Ciprofloxacin and Rifampin were prepared at 1 mM in 50% DMSO and 100% DMSO, respectively. Prepared dilutions-dispensed 100 μL of the stock solution into the first column of a 96-well plate. Prepared 11-step, 2-fold serial dilutions across the row for each compound by transferring 50 μl from column 1 into 50 μl of DMSO in column 2. Continued to transfer 50 μL from column 2 through column 11 while mixing and changing tips at each column. Left column 12 with DMSO only as a control.
- 2. Transferred 1 μl of each dilution into an empty microtiter well prior to the addition of 100 μl of cells. The starting concentration of Isoniazid and Novobiocin was 100 μM after the dilution into medium+cells; the starting concentration of Ciprofloxacin and Rifampin was 10 μM after the dilution into medium+cells. Compound concentrations decreased in 2× steps moving across the rows of the microtiter plate. All MICs were done in duplicate at each of the three medium conditions.
- 3. Test sets of compounds were typically at 10 mM and 50 µL volume.
- 4. Used a multichannel pipettor, removed all of the volume from each column of the master plate and transferred into the first column of a new 96-well microtiter plate. Repeated for each column of compounds on master plate, transferring into column 1 of a new 96-well plate.

74
TABLE 2-continued

MIC Values of Selected Compounds

- 5. As described above for control compounds, generated 2-fold, 11-point dilutions of each compound using DMSO as diluent. In all cases, left column 12 as DMSO only for a control. Once all dilutions were complete, again transferred 1 µl of each dilution into an empty microtiter well prior to the addition of 100 µl of cells as done for the control compounds.
- 6. All wells were inoculated with 100 μl of diluted cell suspension (see above).
- 7. After inoculum addition, mixed plates by gently tapping sides of plate.
- 8. Plates were incubated in a humidified 37° C. chamber for 9 days.
- 9. At 9 days added 25 µl 0.01% sterile resazurin to each well. Measured background fluorescence at Excitation 492 nm, Emission 595 nm and returned the plate to the incubator for another 24 hours.

After 24 hours the fluorescence of each well was measured at Excitation 492 nm, Emission 595 nm.

Percent inhibition by a given compound was calculated as <sup>2</sup> follows: Percent inhibition=100–([well fluorescence-average background fluorescence]/[DMSO control-average background fluorescence]×100). MICs were scored for all three medium conditions as the lowest compound concentration that inhibited resazurin reduction ("%-inhibition") signal <sup>2</sup> ≥70% at a given medium condition.

Table 2 shows the results of the MIC assay for selected compounds of this invention.

In Table 2 and in subsequent Tables and Examples, "Compound 12" corresponds to 1-ethyl-3-[5-[2-(1-hydroxy-1-me-thyl-ethyl)pyrimidin-5-yl]-7-[(2R)-tetrahydrofuran-2-yl]-1H-benzimidazol-2-yl]urea and "Compound 13" relates to the mesylate salt of Compound 12. Similarly, "Compound 23" corresponds to 1-ethyl-3-[6-fluoro-5-[2-(1-hydroxy-1-methyl-ethyl)pyrimidin-5-yl]-7-[(2R)-tetrahydrofuran-2-yl]-1H-benzimidazol-2-yl]urea and "Compound 23A" relates to the mesylate salt of Compound 23. These are the same numbers used to identify said compounds and salts as used in the Examples above.

TABLE 2

MIC Values	MIC Values of Selected Compounds						
		MIC (μg/ml)					
Strain/Special Condition	Protocol	Compound 13	Compound 23A	_			
Staphylococcus aureus ATCC 29213	1	0.13	0.021				
Staphylococcus aureus ATCC 29213 with Human Serum	1	0.31	0.15	5			
Staphylococcus aureus ATCC 29213 with Rat Serum	1	0.53	0.18				
Staphylococcus aureus ATCC 29213 with Mouse Serum	1	2	0.5				
Staphylococcus aureus ATCC 29213 GyrB T173I	1	1.29	0.3	5			
Enterococcus faecalis ATCC 29212, with Laked Horse Blood	1	0.081	0.028				
Enterococcus faecium ATCC 49624 with Laked Horse Blood	1	0.39	0.11	6			
Enterococcus faecium ATCC 49624	1	0.25	0.11				
Streptococcus pneumoniae ATCC 10015, with Laked	1	0.022	0.01	£.			
Horse Blood				6			

0.5

0.031

Bacillus cereus ATCC 10987

		MIC (μg/ml)		
Strain/Special Condition	Protocol	Compound 13	Compound 23A	
Bacillus cereus ATCC 14579	1	0.5	0.031	
Bacillus subtilis ATCC 6638 Bacillus subtilis (168) ATCC	1 1	>8 >8	2 4	
6051 Clostridium difficile ATCC	3	1	0.38	
BAA-1382 Haemophilus influenzae	2	1	0.5	
ATCC 49247  Haemophilus influenzae (Rd1	1 2	2.5	1.3	
KW20) ATCC 51907 Haemophilus influenzae Rd0894 (AcrA-)	2	0.14	0.041	
Moraxella catarrhalis ATCC 25238	2	0.071	<b>≦</b> 0.016	
Moraxella catarrhalis ATCC 49143	2	0.04	<b>≦</b> 0.016	
Neisseria gonorrhoeae ATCC 35541	3	1.3	0.42	
Neisseria gonorrhoeae ATCC 49226	3	2.3	1	
Escherichia coli AG100 WT	2	>16	4	
Escherichia coli AG100 tolC Escherichia coli ATCC	2 2	0.11 16	0.063 12	
25922 Escherichia coli CHE30 Escherichia coli CHE30 to 10	2	>16	8	
<i>Escherichia coli</i> CHE30 tolC <i>Escherichia coli</i> MC4100	. 2 2	0.5 >16	0.125 >16	
Escherichia coli MC4100 tolC	2	1	0.25	
Klebsiella pneumoniae ATCC 700603	2	>16	16	
Klebsiella pneumoniae ATCC BAA-1705	2	>16	12	
Acinetobacter baumannii ATCC 19606	2	>16	8	
Acinetobacter baumannii ATCC BAA-1710	2	>16	6	
Pseudomonas aeruginosa PAO1	2	>16	>16	
Pseudomonas aeruginosa PAO750	2	0.33	0.25	
Stenotrophomonas maltophilia ATCC BAA-84	2	Not done	>8	
Stenotrophomonas maltophilia ATCC13637	2	Not done	>8	
Mycobacterium avium 103 M. avium Far	4 1	0.47 0.94	0.18 $0.23$	
м. avium rar M. avium 3404.4	4	0.94	0.23	
Nocardia caviae 2497	4	2	0.125	
N. asteroids 2039	4	8	1	
N. nova 10 M. kansasii 303	4 4	8 Not Done	0.03	
M. kansasii 316	4	Not Done	0.06	
M. kansasii 379 M. tuberculosis H37Rv	4	Not Done 0.37	<0.015 0.015	
ATCC 25618  M. tuberculosis Erdman	4	0.25	0.013	
ATCC 35801  M. tuberculosis Erdman	5	0.045	0.03	
ATCC 35801  M. tuberculosis Erdman	5	2	0.5	
ATCC 35801 with Mouse Serum				
M. abscessus BB2	4	Not Done	1	
M. abscessus MC 6005	4	Not Done	1	
M. abscessus MC 5931 M. abscessus MC 5605	4 4	Not Done Not Done	0.5 1.5	
M. abscessus MC 6025	4	Not Done Not Done	0.75	
M. abscessus MC 5908	4	Not Done	1.5	
M. abscessus BB3	4	Not Done	0.5	
M. abscessus BB4 M. abscessus BB5	4 1	Not Done Not Done	2 0.5	
M. abscessus BB3 M. abscessus MC 5922	4	Not Done  Not Done	0.3	
171. HUBCESSUS IVIC JYZZ	-	Not Dolle	0.23	

**76** 

TA	BLE 2-cont	inued		_	TABLE 2-continued				
MIC Val	ues of Selected	Compounds		<b>-</b>	MIC Val	ues of Selected	Compounds		
		MIC	(μg/ml)	- 5			MIC	(μg/ml)	
Strain/Special Condition	Protocol	Compound 13	Compound 23A	_	Strain/Special Condition	Protocol	Compound 13	Compound 23A	
M. abscessus MC 5960	4	Not Done	0.5		M. abscessus BB10	4	Not Done	0.015	
M. abscessus BB1	4	Not Done	2		M. abscessus MC 6142	4	Not Done	0.5	
M. abscessus MC 5812	4	Not Done	1	10	M. abscessus MC 6136	4	Not Done	0.5	
M. abscessus MC 5901	4	Not Done	1		M. abscessus MC 6111	4	Not Done	0.5	
M. abscessus BB6	4	Not Done	0.5		M. abscessus MC 6153	4	Not Done	1	
M. abscessus BB8	4	Not Done	0.5						
M. abscessus MC 5908	4	Not Done	1						
M. abscessus LT 949	4	Not Done	1		Table 3 shows the results of the MIC90 assay for selected compounds of this invention.				

TABLE 3

MIC90 Values of Selected Compounds with Panels of Gram
Positive Gram Negative and Anaerobic Pathogens

	Positive, Gr	am Negativ	e and Anaero	bic Pathoge	ens		
	Number of	•	Compou	nd 13	Compound	d 23A	
Organism	Isolates Tested	Protocol	Range (μg/ml)	MIC90 (μg/ml)	Range (μg/ml)	MIC90 (μg/ml)	
Aerobic Gram- positive							
Staphylococcus aureus	67	1	0.03-0.5	0.25	0.008-0.06	0.03	
Staphlococcus epidermidis	35	1	0.03-0.25	0.12	0.008-0.03	0.03	
Enterococcus faecalis	34	1	0.03-0.25	0.25	0.015-0.12	0.06	
Enterococcus faecium	33	1	0.12-0.5	0.5	0.003-0.25	0.12	
Streptococcus pneumoniae	67	1	0.015-0.06	0.06	0.008-0.03	0.015	
β-haemolytic streptococci (Groups A, B, C and G) Aerobic Gramnegative	_	1	0.06-0.5	0.25	0.015-0.12	0.12	
Haemophilus	55	2	0.25-8	2	0.06-2	1	
influenzae	26	2	0.015.0.13	0.13	<0.004.002	0.02	
Moraxella catarrhalis	26	2	0.015-0.12	0.12	$\leq 0.004 - 0.03$	0.03	
Acinetobacter baumannii	12	2	>8->8	>8	4->8	>8	
Pseudomonas aeruginosa	12	2	>8->8	>8	>8->8	>8	
Escherichia coli	12	2	>8->8	>8	2->8	>8	
Klebsiella	12	2	>8->8	>8	2->8	>8	
pneumoniae		_			4		
Proteus mirabilis	12	2	>8->8	>8	4->8	>8	
Enterobacter cloacae	12	2	>8->8	>8	>8->8	>8	
Neisseria gonorrhoeae	13	3	0.5-1	1	0.12-0.25	0.25	
Neisseria meningitidis Anaerobes	12	3	0.015-0.25	0.12	0.008-0.06	0.03	
Bacteroides and	26	3	2->16	>16	0.12-16	16	
Parabacter spp.							
Bacteroides fragilis	25	3	8->16	>16	1-16	16	
Clostridium difficile	16	3	0.5-16	1	0.06-4	0.25	
Clostridium	12	3	0.12-0.5	0.5	0.12-0.5	0.5	
perfringens							
Fusobacterium spp.	16	3	1-4	2	0.015->16	>16	
Peptostreptococcus spp.	11	3	0.06->16	>16	0.03->16	>16	
Prevotella spp.	13	3	0.5->16	>16	0.06-16	16	

55

/8

Table 3A also shows the results of the MIC assays for selected compounds of this invention. In Table 3A, "Compound 23A" corresponds to the methanesulfonic acid salt of 1-ethyl-3-[6-fluoro-5-[2-(1-hydroxy-1-methyl-ethyl)pyrimidin-5-yl]-7-[(2R)-tetrahydrofuran-2-yl]-1H-benzimidazol-2-yl]urea (23A). Similarly, "Compound W" corresponds to disodium (R)-2-(5-(2-(3-ethylureido)-6-fluoro-7-(tetrahydrofuran-2-yl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazol-5-yl)pyrimidin-2-yl) propan-2-yl phosphate (W). These are the same numbers used to identify said compounds in the synthetic Examples above. 10

TABLE 3A

		MIC (μg/ml)			
Strain/Special Condition	Strain Source	Protocol	Compound 23A	Compound W	
Staphylococcus aureus ATCC 29213	ATCC <sup>1</sup>	1	0.021	8	20
Staphylococcus aureus ATCC 29213 with	ATCC	1	0.15	8	
Human Serum  Staphylococcus aureus  ATCC 29213 with	ATCC	1	0.18	8	2
Rat Serum  Staphylococcus aureus  ATCC 29213 with	ATCC	1	0.5	8	25
Mouse Serum Staphylococcus aureus ATCC 29213 GyrB	Vertex <sup>2</sup>	1	0.3	>8	
T173I  Enterococcus faecalis  ATCC 29212, with	ATCC	1	0.028	1	30
Laked Horse Blood  Enterococcus faecium  ATCC 49624 with	ATCC	1	0.11	2	
Laked Horse Blood  Streptococcus  pneumoniae ATCC  10015, with Laked	ATCC	1	0.01	0.25	35
Horse Blood  Haemophilus influenzae  (Rd1 KW20) ATCC	ATCC	2	1.3	8	4(
51907 <i>Haemophilus influenzae</i> Rd0894 (AcrA-)	Hiroshi Nikaido	2	0.041	0.25	
Escherichia coli AG100 WT	CGSC <sup>3</sup>	2	4	>16	
Escherichia coli AG100 tolC <sup>4</sup>	Vertex	2	0.063	8	45

In Table 4 below, the term "CMI" stands for The Clinical Microbiology Institute located in Wilsonville, Oreg.

TABLE 4

CMI#	ORGANISM						
A2380	B. fragilis						
A2381	B. fragilis						
A2382	B. fragilis						
A2486	B. fragilis						
A2487	B. fragilis						
A2489	B. fragilis						
A2527	B. fragilis						
A2529	B. fragilis						
A2562	B. fragilis						
A2627	B. fragilis						

TABLE 4-continued

	TABLE 4-continued
Panels of Anaero	bic Organism Used to GenerateMIC90 Data
CMI#	ORGANISM
A2802	B. fragilis
A2803	B. fragilis
A2804 A2805	B. fragilis B. fragilis
A2806	B. fragilis
A2807	B. fragilis
A2808	B. fragilis
A2809 A2810	B. fragilis B. fragilis
A2811	B. fragilis
A2812	B. fragilis
A2813 A2814	B. fragilis B. fragilis
A2460	B. thetaiotaomicron
A2462	B. thetaiotaomicron
A2463	B. thetaiotaomicron
A2464 A2536	B. thetaiotaomicron B. thetaiotaomicron
A2591	B. uniformis
A2604	B. vulgatus
A2606	B. vulgatus
A2613 A2616	B. ovatus B. ovatus
A2815	Bacteroides tectum
A2816	B. ureolyticus
A2817 A2818	Bacteroides capillosus B. ureolyticus
A2818 A2824	Parabacter <i>distasonis</i>
A2825	B. ovatus
A2826	B. uniformis
A2827 A2828	$B.\ uniformis$ $B.\ vulgatus$
A2829	B. vulgatus
A2830	B. ovatus
A2831	B. thetaiotaomicron  Parabactar diatagonia
A2832 A2833	Parabacter <i>distasonis</i> B. thetaiotaomicron
A2767	C. difficile
A2768	C. difficile
A2769 A2770	C. difficile C. difficile
A2771	C. difficile
A2772	C. difficile
A2773 A2774	C. difficile C. difficile
A2774 A2775	C. difficile
A2776	C. difficile
A2777	C. difficile
A2778 A2779	C. difficile C. difficile
A2780	C. difficile
A2140	C. perfringens
A2203 A2204	C. perfringens C. perfringens
A2204 A2227	C. perfringens C. perfringens
A2228	C. perfringens
A2229	C. perfringens
A2315 A2332	C. perfringens C. perfringens
A2333	C. perfringens
A2334	C. perfringens
A2389 A2390	C. perfringens C. perfringens
A2590 A864	F. necrophorum
A871	F. nucleatum
A1667	F. necrophorum
A1666 A2249	F. necrophorum F. nucleatum
A2716	Fusobacterium species
A2717	Fusobacterium species
A2719 A2721	Fusobacterium species Fusobacterium species
A2721 A2722	Fusobacterium species  Fusobacterium species
A2710	Fusobacterium species
A2711	Fusebacterium species
A2712	Fusobacterium species

TABLE 4-continued

TABLE 5-continued

**80** 

				TABLE 5-continued			
Panels of Anaerobic Organism Used to GenerateMIC90 Data				Panels of Gram Positive and Gram Negative Organism Used to General MIC90 Data			
CMI#	ORGANISM		5		JMI Organism	Data	
A2713	Fusobacteriu	_		JMI Isolate#	Code	Organism	
A2714	Fusobacteriu	-	-	1052	DE	Entange of cour for coults	
A2715	Fusobacteriu	•		1053	EF	Enterococcus faecalis	
A1594 A2158		coccus anaerobius		1142 1325	EF EF	Enterococcus faecalis	
A2138 A2168		coccus magnus coccus anaerobius	10	1323	EF	Enterococcus faecalis Enterococcus faecalis	
A2170		coccus unaerootus coccus magnus	10	2014	EF	Enterococcus faecalis	
A2170 A2171		coccus magnus		2103	EF	Enterococcus faecalis	
A2575	Peptostreptod	_		2255	EF	Enterococcus faecalis	
A2579	• •	coccus spp.		2978	EF	Enterococcus faecalis	
A2580		occus asaccharolyticus		2986	EF	Enterococcus faecalis	
A2614		coccus asaccharolyticus	4.5	5027	EF	Enterococcus faecalis	
A2620		coccus asaccharolyticus	15	5270	EF	Enterococcus faecalis	
A2629	Peptostreptod	-		5874	EF	Enterococcus faecalis	
A2739	Prevotella de	<b>- -</b>		7430	EF	Enterococcus faecalis	
A2752	Prevotella bis	via		7904	EF	Enterococcus faecalis	
A2753	Prevotella int	termedia		8092	EF	Enterococcus faecalis	
A2754	Prevotella int			8691	EF	Enterococcus faecalis	
A2756	Prevotella bi		20	9090	EF	Enterococcus faecalis	
A2759	Prevotella bir			10795	EF	Enterococcus faecalis	
A2760	Prevotella de	nticola		14104	EF	Enterococcus faecalis	
A2761	Prevotella int			16481	EF	Enterococcus faecalis	
A2762		elaninogenica		18217	EF	Enterococcus faecalis	
A2765		elaninogenica		22442	EF	Enterococcus faecalis	
A2766		elaninogenica	25	25726	EF	Enterococcus faecalis	
A2821	Prevotella bir	via		26143	EF	Enterococcus faecalis	
A2822	Prevotella bir	via		28131	EF	Enterococcus faecalis	
QCBF	$B.\ fragilis$			29765	EF	Enterococcus faecalis	
QCBT	B. thetaiotao	micron		30279	EF	Enterococcus faecalis	
QCCD	$C.\ difficile$			31234	EF	Enterococcus faecalis	
QCBF	B. fragilis		30	31673	EF	Enterococcus faecalis	
QCDI				445	EFM	Enterococcus faecium	
QCBT	B. thetaiotao	micron		115	121 141	v	
•	B. thetaiotaoi C. difficile	micron		115 227	EFM	Enterococcus faecium	
QCBT		micron		227 414	EFM EFM	Enterococcus faecium Enterococcus faecium	
QCBT		micron		227 414 712	EFM EFM EFM	Enterococcus faecium Enterococcus faecium Enterococcus faecium	
QCBT QCCD	C. difficile			227 414 712 870	EFM EFM EFM	Enterococcus faecium Enterococcus faecium Enterococcus faecium Enterococcus faecium	
n Table 5 b	C. difficile elow, the term '	'JMI'' stands for The Jones	35	227 414 712 870 911	EFM EFM EFM EFM	Enterococcus faecium Enterococcus faecium Enterococcus faecium Enterococcus faecium Enterococcus faecium	
n Table 5 b	C. difficile elow, the term '		35	227 414 712 870 911 2356	EFM EFM EFM EFM EFM	Enterococcus faecium Enterococcus faecium Enterococcus faecium Enterococcus faecium Enterococcus faecium Enterococcus faecium	
n Table 5 b	C. difficile elow, the term ' nstitute located i	'JMI" stands for The Jones n North Liberty, Iowa.	35	227 414 712 870 911 2356 2364	EFM EFM EFM EFM EFM EFM EFM	Enterococcus faecium	
n Table 5 b	C. difficile elow, the term '	'JMI" stands for The Jones n North Liberty, Iowa.	35	227 414 712 870 911 2356 2364 2762	EFM EFM EFM EFM EFM EFM EFM EFM	Enterococcus faecium	
n Table 5 beerobiology In	C. difficile elow, the term 'nstitute located i	'JMI" stands for The Jones n North Liberty, Iowa. E 5	35	227 414 712 870 911 2356 2364 2762 3062	EFM EFM EFM EFM EFM EFM EFM EFM EFM	Enterococcus faecium	
n Table 5 beerobiology In	C. difficile elow, the term 'nstitute located i TABLE	'JMI" stands for The Jones n North Liberty, Iowa.  E 5  gative Organism Used to Generate	35	227 414 712 870 911 2356 2364 2762 3062 4464	EFM	Enterococcus faecium	
n Table 5 beerobiology In	C. difficile elow, the term 'nstitute located i	'JMI" stands for The Jones n North Liberty, Iowa.  E 5  gative Organism Used to Generate	<b>35</b>	227 414 712 870 911 2356 2364 2762 3062 4464 4473	EFM	Enterococcus faecium	
n Table 5 beerobiology In	C. difficile elow, the term 'nstitute located i  TABLE ositive and Gram Neg MIC90 I	'JMI" stands for The Jones n North Liberty, Iowa.  E 5  gative Organism Used to Generate		227 414 712 870 911 2356 2364 2762 3062 4464 4473 4653	EFM	Enterococcus faecium	
n Table 5 be crobiology In	C. difficile elow, the term 'nstitute located i  TABLE ositive and Gram Neg MIC90 I  JMI Organism	'JMI" stands for The Jones n North Liberty, Iowa.  E 5 gative Organism Used to Generate Data		227 414 712 870 911 2356 2364 2762 3062 4464 4473 4653 4653	EFM	Enterococcus faecium	
n Table 5 beerobiology In	C. difficile elow, the term 'nstitute located i  TABLE ositive and Gram Neg MIC90 I	'JMI" stands for The Jones n North Liberty, Iowa.  E 5  gative Organism Used to Generate		227 414 712 870 911 2356 2364 2762 3062 4464 4473 4653 4679 6803	EFM	Enterococcus faecium	
QCCD  Table 5 be crobiology In anels of Gram Pe	C. difficile elow, the term 'nstitute located i  TABLE ositive and Gram Neg MIC90 I  JMI Organism Code	'JMI" stands for The Jones n North Liberty, Iowa.  E 5 gative Organism Used to Generate Data  Organism		227 414 712 870 911 2356 2364 2762 3062 4464 4473 4653 4679 6803 6836	EFM	Enterococcus faecium	
n Table 5 be crobiology In Isolate #	elow, the term 'nstitute located in TABL's ositive and Gram Negonicology of MIC90 In Code  ACB	'JMI'' stands for The Jones n North Liberty, Iowa.  E 5 gative Organism Used to Generate Data  Organism  Acinetobacter baumannii		227 414 712 870 911 2356 2364 2762 3062 4464 4473 4653 4679 6803 6836 8280	EFM	Enterococcus faecium	
QCBT QCCD n Table 5 be crobiology In anels of Gram Po JMI Isolate #	C. difficile elow, the term 'nstitute located i  TABLE ositive and Gram Neg MIC90 I  JMI Organism Code  ACB ACB ACB	'JMI'' stands for The Jones n North Liberty, Iowa.  E 5  gative Organism Used to Generate Data  Organism  Acinetobacter baumannii Acinetobacter baumannii		227 414 712 870 911 2356 2364 2762 3062 4464 4473 4653 4679 6803 6836	EFM	Enterococcus faecium	
QCBT QCCD n Table 5 be crobiology In anels of Gram Po 394 2166 3060	elow, the term 'nstitute located is TABLE ositive and Gram Negon I JMI Organism Code  ACB ACB ACB ACB	'JMI" stands for The Jones n North Liberty, Iowa.  E 5  gative Organism Used to Generate Data  Organism  Acinetobacter baumannii Acinetobacter baumannii Acinetobacter baumannii	40	227 414 712 870 911 2356 2364 2762 3062 4464 4473 4653 4679 6803 6836 8280 8702	EFM	Enterococcus faecium	
n Table 5 be crobiology In MI Isolate #  394 2166 3060 3170	elow, the term 'nstitute located in TABLE MIC90 I	'JMI'' stands for The Jones n North Liberty, Iowa.  E 5  gative Organism Used to Generate Data  Organism  Acinetobacter baumannii Acinetobacter baumannii Acinetobacter baumannii Acinetobacter baumannii Acinetobacter baumannii	40	227 414 712 870 911 2356 2364 2762 3062 4464 4473 4653 4679 6803 6836 8280 8702 9855	EFM	Enterococcus faecium	
QCBT QCCD n Table 5 be crobiology In anels of Gram Po 394 2166 3060	elow, the term 'nstitute located is TABLE ositive and Gram Negon I JMI Organism Code  ACB ACB ACB ACB	'JMI" stands for The Jones n North Liberty, Iowa.  E 5  gative Organism Used to Generate Data  Organism  Acinetobacter baumannii Acinetobacter baumannii Acinetobacter baumannii	40	227 414 712 870 911 2356 2364 2762 3062 4464 4473 4653 4679 6803 6836 8280 8702 9855 10766	EFM	Enterococcus faecium	
QCBT QCCD n Table 5 be crobiology In JMI Isolate # 394 2166 3060 3170 9328	elow, the term 'nstitute located in TABLE ositive and Gram Negon I MIC90 I JMI Organism Code  ACB ACB ACB ACB ACB ACB ACB	'JMI" stands for The Jones n North Liberty, Iowa.  E 5  gative Organism Used to Generate Data  Organism  Acinetobacter baumannii	40	227 414 712 870 911 2356 2364 2762 3062 4464 4473 4653 4679 6803 6836 8280 8702 9855 10766 12799	EFM	Enterococcus faecium	
QCBT QCCD n Table 5 be crobiology In JMI Isolate # 394 2166 3060 3170 9328 9922	elow, the term 'nstitute located in TABLE  ositive and Gram Negonicology  JMI Organism  Code  ACB  ACB  ACB  ACB  ACB  ACB  ACB  AC	'JMI" stands for The Jones n North Liberty, Iowa.  E 5  gative Organism Used to Generate Data  Organism  Acinetobacter baumannii	40	227 414 712 870 911 2356 2364 2762 3062 4464 4473 4653 4679 6803 6836 8280 8702 9855 10766 12799 13556	EFM	Enterococcus faecium	
QCBT QCCD n Table 5 be crobiology In anels of Gram Po 394 2166 3060 3170 9328 9922 13618	elow, the term 'nstitute located in TABLE ositive and Gram New MIC90 I JMI Organism Code  ACB ACB ACB ACB ACB ACB ACB ACB ACB AC	'JMI'' stands for The Jones n North Liberty, Iowa.  E 5  gative Organism Used to Generate Data  Organism  Acinetobacter baumannii	40	227 414 712 870 911 2356 2364 2762 3062 4464 4473 4653 4679 6803 6836 8280 8702 9855 10766 12799 13556 13783	EFM	Enterococcus faecium	
QCBT QCCD n Table 5 be crobiology In mels of Gram Po 394 2166 3060 3170 9328 9922 13618 14308	elow, the term 'nstitute located in TABLE  ositive and Gram Negrous MIC90 I  JMI Organism Code  ACB ACB ACB ACB ACB ACB ACB ACB ACB AC	'JMI'' stands for The Jones in North Liberty, Iowa.  E 5  gative Organism Used to Generate Data  Organism  Acinetobacter baumannii	<b>4</b> 0	227 414 712 870 911 2356 2364 2762 3062 4464 4473 4653 4679 6803 6836 8280 8702 9855 10766 12799 13556 13783 14687	EFM	Enterococcus faecium	
QCBT QCCD n Table 5 be crobiology In anels of Gram Po 394 2166 3060 3170 9328 9922 13618 14308 17086	elow, the term 'nstitute located in TABLE ositive and Gram New MIC90 I JMI Organism Code  ACB ACB ACB ACB ACB ACB ACB ACB ACB AC	'JMI" stands for The Jones n North Liberty, Iowa.  E 5  gative Organism Used to Generate Data  Organism  Acinetobacter baumannii	<b>4</b> 0	227 414 712 870 911 2356 2364 2762 3062 4464 4473 4653 4679 6803 6836 8280 8702 9855 10766 12799 13556 13783 14687 15268	EFM	Enterococcus faecium	
QCBT QCCD n Table 5 be crobiology In mels of Gram Po 394 2166 3060 3170 9328 9922 13618 14308 17086 17176	elow, the term 'nstitute located in TABLE ositive and Gram Negon I MIC90 I  JMI Organism Code  ACB ACB ACB ACB ACB ACB ACB ACB ACB AC	'JMI" stands for The Jones n North Liberty, Iowa.  E 5  gative Organism Used to Generate Data  Organism  Acinetobacter baumannii	<b>4</b> 0	227 414 712 870 911 2356 2364 2762 3062 4464 4473 4653 4679 6803 6836 8280 8702 9855 10766 12799 13556 13783 14687 15268 15525	EFM	Enterococcus faecium	
QCBT QCCD n Table 5 be crobiology In mels of Gram Po 394 2166 3060 3170 9328 9922 13618 14308 17086 17176 30554	elow, the term 'nstitute located in TABLE  ositive and Gram Negrous MIC90 I  JMI Organism Code  ACB ACB ACB ACB ACB ACB ACB ACB ACB AC	'JMI'' stands for The Jones in North Liberty, Iowa.  E 5  gative Organism Used to Generate Data  Organism  Acinetobacter baumannii	<b>4</b> 0	227 414 712 870 911 2356 2364 2762 3062 4464 4473 4653 4679 6803 6836 8280 8702 9855 10766 12799 13556 13783 14687 15268 15525 15538	EFM	Enterococcus faecium	
QCBT QCCD n Table 5 be crobiology In mels of Gram Po 394 2166 3060 3170 9328 9922 13618 14308 17086 17176 30554 32007	elow, the term 'nstitute located in TABLE MIC90 I	'JMI" stands for The Jones in North Liberty, Iowa.  E 5  gative Organism Used to Generate Data  Organism  Acinetobacter baumannii	<b>4</b> 0	227 414 712 870 911 2356 2364 2762 3062 4464 4473 4653 4679 6803 6836 8280 8702 9855 10766 12799 13556 13783 14687 15268 15525 15538 18102	EFM	Enterococcus faecium	
QCBT QCCD n Table 5 be crobiology In mels of Gram Po JMI Isolate # 394 2166 3060 3170 9328 9922 13618 14308 17086 17176 30554 32007 1192	elow, the term 'nstitute located in TABLE  ositive and Gram Neg MIC90 I  JMI Organism Code  ACB ACB ACB ACB ACB ACB ACB ACB ACB AC	'JMI" stands for The Jones in North Liberty, Iowa.  E 5  gative Organism Used to Generate Data  Organism  Acinetobacter baumannii	<b>4</b> 0	227 414 712 870 911 2356 2364 2762 3062 4464 4473 4653 4679 6803 6836 8280 8702 9855 10766 12799 13556 13783 14687 15268 15525 15538 18102 18306 19967 22428	EFM	Enterococcus faecium	
QCBT QCCD  n Table 5 be crobiology In a second of Gram Polynome and the second of Gram Polynom	elow, the term institute located institute located institute and Gram New MIC90 I	'JMI" stands for The Jones in North Liberty, Iowa.  E 5  gative Organism Used to Generate Data  Organism  Acinetobacter baumannii Enterobacter cloacae Enterobacter cloacae	<b>4</b> 0	227 414 712 870 911 2356 2364 2762 3062 4464 4473 4653 4679 6803 6836 8280 8702 9855 10766 12799 13556 13783 14687 15268 15525 15538 18102 18306 19967 22428 23482	EFM	Enterococcus faecium	
QCCD  n Table 5 be crobiology In anels of Gram Polyage 1992 13618 14308 17086 17176 30554 32007 1192 3096 5534	elow, the term institute located in TABLE ositive and Gram New MIC90 I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I	'JMI'' stands for The Jones in North Liberty, Iowa.  E 5  gative Organism Used to Generate Data  Organism  Acinetobacter baumannii Enterobacter cloacae Enterobacter cloacae Enterobacter cloacae	<b>4</b> 0	227 414 712 870 911 2356 2364 2762 3062 4464 4473 4653 4679 6803 6836 8280 8702 9855 10766 12799 13556 13783 14687 15268 15525 15538 18102 18306 19967 22428 23482 29658	EFM	Enterococcus faecium	
QCBT QCCD  In Table 5 be crobiology In anels of Gram Polyage 11    JMI Isolate #  394 2166 3060 3170 9328 9922 13618 14308 17086 17176 30554 32007 1192 3096 5534 6487	elow, the term 'nstitute located in TABL' ositive and Gram Negon MIC90 I MIC90	'JMI'' stands for The Jones in North Liberty, Iowa.  E 5  gative Organism Used to Generate Data  Organism  Acinetobacter baumannii Acinetobacter cloacae Enterobacter cloacae Enterobacter cloacae Enterobacter cloacae Enterobacter cloacae Enterobacter cloacae	<b>4</b> 0	227 414 712 870 911 2356 2364 2762 3062 4464 4473 4653 4679 6803 6836 8280 8702 9855 10766 12799 13556 13783 14687 15268 15525 15538 18102 18306 19967 22428 23482 29658 597	EFM	Enterococcus faecium	
QCBT QCCD n Table 5 be crobiology In anels of Gram Personal Per	elow, the term 'nstitute located in TABLE ositive and Gram Negonal MIC90 I MIC	'JMI'' stands for The Jones in North Liberty, Iowa.  E 5  Gative Organism Used to Generate Data  Organism  Acinetobacter baumannii Acinetobacter cloacae Enterobacter cloacae	<b>4</b> 0	227 414 712 870 911 2356 2364 2762 3062 4464 4473 4653 4679 6803 6836 8280 8702 9855 10766 12799 13556 13783 14687 15268 15799 13556 13783 14687 15268 15799 13556 13783 14687 15268 15799 13556 13783 14687 15268 15788 18102 18306 19967 22428 23482 29658 597 847	EFM	Enterococcus faecium	
QCBT QCCD n Table 5 be crobiology In anels of Gram Poly 394 2166 3060 3170 9328 9922 13618 14308 17086 17176 30554 32007 1192 3096 5534 6487 9592 11680	elow, the term institute located in TABLE ositive and Gram New MIC90 I	'JMI'' stands for The Jones in North Liberty, Iowa.  E 5  gative Organism Used to Generate Data  Organism  Acinetobacter baumannii Enterobacter cloacae	<b>4</b> 0	227 414 712 870 911 2356 2364 2762 3062 4464 4473 4653 4679 6803 6836 8280 8702 9855 10766 12799 13556 13783 14687 15268 15525 15538 18102 18306 19967 22428 23482 29658 597	EFM	Enterococcus faecium	
QCBT QCCD n Table 5 be crobiology In anels of Gram Personal Per	elow, the term institute located institute located institute located in TABLE ositive and Gram Negrous MIC90 I  JMI Organism Code  ACB ACB ACB ACB ACB ACB ACB ACB ACB AC	'JMI'' stands for The Jones in North Liberty, Iowa.  E 5  gative Organism Used to Generate Data  Organism  Acinetobacter baumannii Enterobacter cloacae	<ul><li>40</li><li>50</li></ul>	227 414 712 870 911 2356 2364 2762 3062 4464 4473 4653 4679 6803 6836 8280 8702 9855 10766 12799 13556 13783 14687 15268 15525 15538 18102 18306 19967 22428 23482 29658 597 847 1451 8682	EFM	Enterococcus faecium	
QCBT QCCD n Table 5 be crobiology In anels of Gram Poly JMI Isolate # 394 2166 3060 3170 9328 9922 13618 14308 17086 17176 30554 32007 1192 3096 5534 6487 9592 11680 12573 12735	elow, the term institute located in TABLE ositive and Gram New MIC90 I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I	'JMI" stands for The Jones n North Liberty, Iowa.  E 5  gative Organism Used to Generate Data  Organism  Acinetobacter baumannii Enterobacter cloacae	<b>4</b> 0	227 414 712 870 911 2356 2364 2762 3062 4464 4473 4653 4679 6803 6836 8280 8702 9855 10766 12799 13556 13783 14687 15268 15525 15538 18102 18306 19967 22428 23482 29658 597 847 1451 8682 11199	EFM	Enterococcus faecium	
QCBT QCCD n Table 5 be crobiology In anels of Gram Po JMI Isolate # 394 2166 3060 3170 9328 9922 13618 14308 17086 17176 30554 32007 1192 3096 5534 6487 9592 11680 12573 12735 13057	elow, the term institute located institute located institute located institute and Gram New MIC90 I  JMI Organism Code  ACB ACB ACB ACB ACB ACB ACB ACB ACB AC	'JMI" stands for The Jones n North Liberty, Iowa.  E 5  gative Organism Used to Generate Data  Organism  Acinetobacter baumannii Enterobacter cloacae	<ul><li>40</li><li>50</li></ul>	227 414 712 870 911 2356 2364 2762 3062 4464 4473 4653 4679 6803 6836 8280 8702 9855 10766 12799 13556 13783 14687 15268 15525 15538 18102 18306 19967 22428 23482 29658 597 847 1451 8682 11199 12583	EFM	Enterococcus faecium	
QCBT QCCD n Table 5 be crobiology In anels of Gram Personal States of Gram	elow, the term institute located institute located institute located institute and Gram New MIC90 I	'JMI'' stands for The Jones in North Liberty, Iowa.  E 5  gative Organism Used to Generate Data  Organism  Acinetobacter baumannii Acinetobacter cloacae Enterobacter cloacae	<ul><li>40</li><li>50</li></ul>	227 414 712 870 911 2356 2364 2762 3062 4464 4473 4653 4679 6803 6836 8280 8702 9855 10766 12799 13556 13783 14687 15268 15525 15538 18102 18306 19967 22428 23482 29658 597 847 1451 8682 1199 12583 12792	EFM	Enterococcus faecium	
QCBT QCCD n Table 5 be crobiology In anels of Gram Poly JMI Isolate # 394 2166 3060 3170 9328 9922 13618 14308 17086 17176 30554 32007 1192 3096 5534 6487 9592 11680 12573 12735 13057 18048 25173	elow, the term institute located institute located institute located institute and Gram New MIC90 I  JMI Organism Code  ACB ACB ACB ACB ACB ACB ACB ACB ACB AC	'JMI'' stands for The Jones in North Liberty, Iowa.  E 5  gative Organism Used to Generate Data  Organism  Acinetobacter baumannii Enterobacter cloacae	<ul><li>40</li><li>50</li></ul>	227 414 712 870 911 2356 2364 2762 3062 4464 4473 4653 4679 6803 6836 8280 8702 9855 10766 12799 13556 13783 14687 15268 15525 15538 18102 18306 19967 22428 23482 29658 597 847 1451 8682 11199 12583	EFM	Enterococcus faecium	
QCBT QCCD In Table 5 be crobiology In anels of Gram Pol JMI Isolate # 394 2166 3060 3170 9328 9922 13618 14308 17086 17176 30554 32007 1192 3096 5534 6487 9592 11680 12573 12735 13057 18048 25173 29443	elow, the term institute located institute located institute located institute located institute and Gram New MIC90 I	'JMI'' stands for The Jones in North Liberty, Iowa.  E 5  gative Organism Used to Generate Data  Organism  Acinetobacter baumannii Enterobacter cloacae	<ul><li>40</li><li>50</li></ul>	227 414 712 870 911 2356 2364 2762 3062 4464 4473 4653 4679 6803 6836 8280 8702 9855 10766 12799 13556 13783 14687 15268 15525 15538 18102 18306 19967 22428 23482 29658 597 847 1451 8682 1199 12583 12792 13265 14594	EFM	Enterococcus faecium	
QCBT QCCD n Table 5 be crobiology In anels of Gram Personal Per	elow, the term institute located institute locat	'JMI" stands for The Jones in North Liberty, Iowa.  E 5  gative Organism Used to Generate Data  Organism  Acinetobacter baumannii Acinetobacter cloacae Enterobacter cloacae	<ul> <li>40</li> <li>45</li> <li>50</li> <li>60</li> </ul>	227 414 712 870 911 2356 2364 2762 3062 4464 4473 4653 4679 6803 6836 8280 8702 9855 10766 12799 13556 13783 14687 15268 15525 15538 18102 18306 19967 22428 23482 29658 597 847 1451 8682 11199 12583 12792 13265	EFM	Enterococcus faecium	
QCBT QCCD n Table 5 be crobiology In anels of Gram Po JMI Isolate # 394 2166 3060 3170 9328 9922 13618 14308 17086 17176 30554 32007 1192 3096 5534 6487 9592 11680 12573 12735 13057 18048 25173 29443 44 355	elow, the term institute located institute located institute located institute located institute and Gram Negrous MIC90 I	'JMI" stands for The Jones in North Liberty, Iowa.  E 5  gative Organism Used to Generate Data  Organism  Acinetobacter baumannii Enterobacter cloacae	<ul><li>40</li><li>50</li></ul>	227 414 712 870 911 2356 2364 2762 3062 4464 4473 4653 4679 6803 6836 8280 8702 9855 10766 12799 13556 13783 14687 15268 15525 15538 18102 18306 19967 22428 23482 29658 597 847 1451 8682 1199 12583 12792 13265 14594	EFM	Enterococcus faecium	

TABLE 5-continued

	TABLE 5-c	ontinued		TABLE 5-continued					
Panels of Gram P	ositive and Gram Ne MIC90 I	gative Organism Used to Generate Data		Panels of Gram Positive and Gram Negative Organism Used to Generate MIC90 Data					
JMI Isolate#	JMI Organism Code	Organism	5	JMI Isolate #	JMI Organism Code	Organism			
470	BSA	Group A Streptococcus		17841	HI	Haemophilus influenzae			
2965	BSA	Group A Streptococcus		18614	HI	Haemophilus influenzae			
3112	BSA	Group A Streptococcus		25195	HI	Haemophilus influenzae			
3637	BSA	Group A Streptococcus	10	27021	HI	Haemophilus influenzae			
4393 4546	BSA BSA	Group A Straptococcus		28326 28332	HI HI	Haemophilus influenzae Haemophilus influenzae			
4615	BSA	Group A <i>Streptococcus</i> Group A <i>Streptococcus</i>		28332	HI	Haemophilus influenzae			
5848	BSA	Group A Streptococcus  Group A Streptococcus		29923	HI	Haemophilus influenzae			
6194	BSA	Group A Streptococcus		31911	HI	Haemophilus influenzae			
8816	BSA	Group A Streptococcus	1.5	428	KPN	Klebsiella pneumoniae			
11814	BSA	Group A Streptococcus	15	791	KPN	Klebsiella pneumoniae			
16977	BSA	Group A Streptococcus		836	KPN	Klebsiella pneumoniae			
18083	BSA	Group A Streptococcus		1422	KPN	Klebsiella pneumoniae			
18821	BSA	Group A Streptococcus		1674	KPN	Klebsiella pneumoniae			
25178	BSA	Group A Streptococcus		1883	KPN	Klebsiella pneumoniae			
30704	BSA	Group A Streptococcus	20	6486	KPN	Klebsiella pneumoniae			
12	BSB	Group B Streptococcus	20	8789	KPN	Klebsiella pneumoniae			
10366	BSB	Group B Streptococcus		10705	KPN	Klebsiella pneumoniae			
10611	BSB	Group B Streptococcus		11123	KPN	Klebsiella pneumoniae			
16786	BSB	Group B Streptococcus		28148	KPN	Klebsiella pneumoniae			
18833	BSB	Group B Streptococcus		29432	KPN MCAT	Klebsiella pneumoniae Moraxella catarrhalis			
30225 10422	BSB BSC	Group C Straptococcus	25	937 1200	MCAT MCAT	Moraxella calarrhalis Moraxella catarrhalis			
14209	BSC	Group C <i>Streptococcus</i> Group C <i>Streptococcus</i>	23	1290 1830	MCAT	Moraxella calarrhalis Moraxella catarrhalis			
29732	BSC	Group C Streptococcus  Group C Streptococcus		1903	MCAT	Moraxella catarrhalis			
8544	BSG	Group G Streptococcus		4346	MCAT	Moraxella catarrhalis			
18086	BSG	Group G Streptococcus		4880	MCAT	Moraxella catarrhalis			
29815	BSG	Group G Streptococcus		6241	MCAT	Moraxella catarrhalis			
147	HI	Haemophilus influenzae	30	6551	MCAT	Moraxella catarrhalis			
180	HI	Haemophilus influenzae	30	7074	MCAT	Moraxella catarrhalis			
934	HI	Haemophilus influenzae		7259	MCAT	Moraxella catarrhalis			
970	HI	Haemophilus influenzae		7544	MCAT	Moraxella catarrhalis			
1298	HI	Haemophilus influenzae		8142	MCAT	Moraxella catarrhalis			
1819	HI	Haemophilus influenzae		8451	MCAT	Moraxella catarrhalis			
1915	HI	Haemophilus influenzae	35	9246	MCAT	Moraxella catarrhalis			
2000	HI	Haemophilus influenzae		9996	MCAT	Moraxella catarrhalis			
2562	HI	Haemophilus influenzae		12158	MCAT	Moraxella catarrhalis			
2821	HI	Haemophilus influenzae		13443	MCAT	Moraxella catarrhalis			
3133	HI	Haemophilus influenzae		13692 13817	MCAT	Moraxella catarrhalis Moraxella catarrhalis			
3140 3497	HI HI	Haemophilus influenzae Haemophilus influenzae		14431	MCAT MCAT	Moraxella calarrhalis Moraxella catarrhalis			
3508	HI	Haemophilus influenzae	40	14762	MCAT	Moraxella catarrhalis			
3535	HI	Haemophilus influenzae		14842	MCAT	Moraxella catarrhalis			
4082	HI	Haemophilus influenzae		15361	MCAT	Moraxella catarrhalis			
4108	HI	Haemophilus influenzae		15741	MCAT	Moraxella catarrhalis			
4422	HI	Haemophilus influenzae		17843	MCAT	Moraxella catarrhalis			
4868	HI	Haemophilus influenzae		18639	MCAT	Moraxella catarrhalis			
4872	HI	Haemophilus influenzae	45	241	GC	Neisseria gonorrhoeae			
5858	HI	Haemophilus influenzae		291	GC	Neisseria gonorrhoeae			
6258	HI	Haemophilus influenzae		293	GC	Neisseria gonorrhoeae			
6875	HI	Haemophilus influenzae		344	GC	Neisseria gonorrhoeae			
7063	HI	Haemophilus influenzae		451	GC	Neisseria gonorrhoeae			
7600	HI	Haemophilus influenzae		474	GC	Neisseria gonorrhoeae			
8465	HI	Haemophilus influenzae	50	491	GC	Neisseria gonorrhoeae			
10280	HI	Haemophilus influenzae		493	GC	Neisseria gonorrhoeae			
10732	HI	Haemophilus influenzae		503 531	GC	Neisseria gonorrhoeae			
10850	HI	Haemophilus influenzae		521 552	GC	Neisseria gonorrhoeae			
11366 11716	HI HI	Haemophilus influenzae Haemophilus influenzae		552 573	GC GC	Neisseria gonorrhoeae			
11710	HI	- v		592	GC	Neisseria gonorrhoeae Neisseria gonorrhoeae			
11724	нı HI	Haemophilus influenzae Haemophilus influenzae	55	392 25	NM	Neisseria gonorrhoeae Neisseria meningitidis			
12093	HI	Haemophilus influenzae Haemophilus influenzae		813	NM	Neisseria meningiliais Neisseria meningitidis			
12093	HI	Haemophilus influenzae		1725	NM	Neisseria meningitidis Neisseria meningitidis			
13424	HI	Haemophilus influenzae		2747	NM	Neisseria meningitidis			
13439	HI	Haemophilus influenzae		3201	NM	Neisseria meningitidis			
13672	HI	Haemophilus influenzae		3335	NM	Neisseria meningitidis			
13687	HI	Haemophilus influenzae	60	7053	NM	Neisseria meningitidis			
13792	HI	Haemophilus influenzae		9407	NM	Neisseria meningitidis			
13793	HI	Haemophilus influenzae		10447	NM	Neisseria meningitidis			
14440	HI	Haemophilus influenzae		12685	NM	Neisseria meningitidis			
15351	HI	Haemophilus influenzae		12841	NM	Neisseria meningitidis			
15356	HI	Haemophilus influenzae		14038	NM	Neisseria meningitidis			
15678	HI	Haemophilus influenzae	65	1127	PM	Proteus mirabilis			
10070									

TABLE 5-continued

	TABLE 5-c	ontinued		Panels of Gram Positive and Gram Negative Organism Used to Generate MIC90 Data			
Panels of Gram P	ositive and Gram Ne MIC90	gative Organism Used to Generate Data	_				
JMI Isolate#	JMI Organism Code	Organism	5	JMI Isolate #	JMI Organism Code	Organism	
4471	PM	Proteus mirabilis		14210	SA	Staphylococcus aureus	
8793	PM	Proteus mirabilis		14384	SA	Staphylococcus aureus	
10702	PM	Proteus mirabilis		15428	SA	Staphylococcus aureus	
11218	PM DM	Proteus mirabilis	10	15430 17721	SA	Staphylococcus aureus	
14662 17072	PM PM	Proteus mirabilis Proteus mirabilis		18688	SA SA	Staphylococcus aureus Staphylococcus aureus	
19059	PM	Proteus mirabilis		19095	SA	Staphylococcus aureus	
23367	PM	Proteus mirabilis		20195	SA	Staphylococcus aureus	
29819	PM	Proteus mirabilis		22141	SA	Staphylococcus aureus	
31419	PM	Proteus mirabilis	15	22689	SA	Staphylococcus aureus	
1881	PSA	Pseudomonas aeruginosa		27398	SA	Staphylococcus aureus	
5061	PSA	Pseudomonas aeruginosa		29048	SA	Staphylococcus aureus	
7909 8713	PSA PSA	Pseudomonas aeruginosa		29051 30491	SA SA	Staphylococcus aureus	
14318	PSA	Pseudomonas aeruginosa Pseudomonas aeruginosa		30538	SA	Staphylococcus aureus Staphylococcus aureus	
14772	PSA	Pseudomonas aeruginosa		25	SEPI	Staphylococcus aureus Staphylococcus epidermidis	
15512	PSA	Pseudomonas aeruginosa	20	53	SEPI	Staphylococcus epidermidis	
17093	PSA	Pseudomonas aeruginosa		385	SEPI	Staphylococcus epidermidis	
17802	PSA	Pseudomonas aeruginosa		398	SEPI	Staphylococcus epidermidis	
19661	PSA	Pseudomonas aeruginosa		701	SEPI	Staphylococcus epidermidis	
29967	PSA	Pseudomonas aeruginosa		713	SEPI	Staphylococcus epidermidis	
31539	PSA	Pseudomonas aeruginosa	2.5	1381	SEPI	Staphylococcus epidermidis	
82	SA	Staphylococcus aureus	25	2174	SEPI	Staphylococcus epidermidis	
99	SA	Staphylococcus aureus		2286	SEPI	Staphylococcus epidermidis	
138	SA	Staphylococcus aureus		2969	SEPI	Staphylococcus epidermidis	
139 140	SA SA	Staphylococcus aureus Staphylococcus aureus		3417 3447	SEPI SEPI	Staphylococcus epidermidis Staphylococcus epidermidis	
141	SA SA	Staphylococcus aureus Staphylococcus aureus		4753	SEPI	Staphylococcus epidermidis Staphylococcus epidermidis	
142	SA	Staphylococcus aureus Staphylococcus aureus	30	7241	SEPI	Staphylococcus epidermidis	
272	SA	Staphylococcus aureus	30	9366	SEPI	Staphylococcus epidermidis	
287	SA	Staphylococcus aureus		10665	SEPI	Staphylococcus epidermidis	
354	SA	Staphylococcus aureus		11792	SEPI	Staphylococcus epidermidis	
382	SA	Staphylococcus aureus		12311	SEPI	Staphylococcus epidermidis	
1112	SA	Staphylococcus aureus		13036	SEPI	Staphylococcus epidermidis	
1687	SA	Staphylococcus aureus	35	13227	SEPI	Staphylococcus epidermidis	
1848	SA	Staphylococcus aureus		13243	SEPI	Staphylococcus epidermidis	
2031	SA	Staphylococcus aureus		13621	SEPI	Staphylococcus epidermidis	
2159	SA	Staphylococcus aureus		13638 13800	SEPI	Staphylococcus epidermidis	
2645 3256	SA SA	Staphylococcus aureus Staphylococcus aureus		14078	SEPI SEPI	Staphylococcus epidermidis Staphylococcus epidermidis	
3276	SA	Staphylococcus aureus Staphylococcus aureus		14392	SEPI	Staphylococcus epidermidis Staphylococcus epidermidis	
4044	SA	Staphylococcus aureus	40	15007	SEPI	Staphylococcus epidermidis	
4214	SA	Staphylococcus aureus		16733	SEPI	Staphylococcus epidermidis	
4217	SA	Staphylococcus aureus		18871	SEPI	Staphylococcus epidermidis	
4220	SA	Staphylococcus aureus		23285	SEPI	Staphylococcus epidermidis	
4231	SA	Staphylococcus aureus		27805	SEPI	Staphylococcus epidermidis	
4240	SA	Staphylococcus aureus	4.5	29679 2000 5	SEPI	Staphylococcus epidermidis	
4262	SA	Staphylococcus aureus	45	29985	SEPI	Staphylococcus epidermidis	
4370 4665	SA	Staphylococcus aureus		30259 31444	SEPI SEPI	Staphylococcus epidermidis	
4666	SA SA	Staphylococcus aureus Staphylococcus aureus		268	SPN	Staphylococcus epidermidis Streptococcus pneumoniae	
4667	SA	Staphylococcus aureus		1264	SPN	Streptococcus pneumoniae	
5026	SA	Staphylococcus aureus		2482	SPN	Streptococcus pneumoniae	
5666	$\mathbf{S}\mathbf{A}$	Staphylococcus aureus	50	2653	SPN	Streptococcus pneumoniae	
6792	SA	Staphylococcus aureus		2994	SPN	Streptococcus pneumoniae	
7023	SA	Staphylococcus aureus		3123	SPN	Streptococcus pneumoniae	
7461	SA	Staphylococcus aureus		3124	SPN	Streptococcus pneumoniae	
7899	SA	Staphylococcus aureus		4336	SPN	Streptococcus pneumoniae	
7901	SA	Staphylococcus aureus		4858	SPN	Streptococcus pneumoniae	
8714	SA	Staphylococcus aureus	55	5606	SPN	Streptococcus pneumoniae	
9374 9437	SA SA	Staphylococcus aureus		5881 5897	SPN SPN	Streptococcus pneumoniae	
10056	SA SA	Staphylococcus aureus Staphylococcus aureus		5900	SPN	Streptococcus pneumoniae Streptococcus pneumoniae	
10030	SA	Staphylococcus aureus Staphylococcus aureus		6051	SPN	Streptococcus pneumoniae Streptococcus pneumoniae	
11379	SA	Staphylococcus aureus		6216	SPN	Streptococcus pneumoniae	
11629	SA	Staphylococcus aureus	_	6556	SPN	Streptococcus pneumoniae	
11659	SA	Staphylococcus aureus	60	7270	SPN	Streptococcus pneumoniae	
12788	SA	Staphylococcus aureus		7584	SPN	Streptococcus pneumoniae	
12789	SA	Staphylococcus aureus		8479	SPN	Streptococcus pneumoniae	
13043	$\mathbf{S}\mathbf{A}$	Staphylococcus aureus		8501	SPN	Streptococcus pneumoniae	
13086	SA	Staphylococcus aureus		9256	SPN	Streptococcus pneumoniae	
13721	SA	Staphylococcus aureus	CE	9257	SPN	Streptococcus pneumoniae	
13742	SA	Staphylococcus aureus	65	10246	SPN	Streptococcus pneumoniae	
13932	SA	Staphylococcus aureus		10467	SPN	Streptococcus pneumoniae	

Panels of Gram Positive and Gram Negative Organism Used to Generate

MIC90 Data

JMI Isolate #	JMI Organism Code	Organism
10886	SPN	Streptococcus pneumoniae
11217	SPN	Streptococcus pneumoniae
11228	SPN	Streptococcus pneumoniae
11238	SPN	Streptococcus pneumoniae
11757	SPN	Streptococcus pneumoniae
11768	SPN	Streptococcus pneumoniae
12121	SPN	Streptococcus pneumoniae
12124	SPN	Streptococcus pneumoniae
12149	SPN	Streptococcus pneumoniae
12767	SPN	Streptococcus pneumoniae
12988	SPN	Streptococcus pneumoniae
13321	SPN	Streptococcus pneumoniae
13393	SPN	Streptococcus pneumoniae
13521	SPN	Streptococcus pneumoniae
13544	SPN	Streptococcus pneumoniae
13700	SPN	Streptococcus pneumoniae
13704	SPN	Streptococcus pneumoniae
13822	SPN	Streptococcus pneumoniae
13838	SPN	Streptococcus pneumoniae
14131	SPN	Streptococcus pneumoniae
14413	SPN	Streptococcus pneumoniae
14744	SPN	Streptococcus pneumoniae
14808	SPN	Streptococcus pneumoniae
14827	SPN	Streptococcus pneumoniae
14835	SPN	Streptococcus pneumoniae
14836	SPN	Streptococcus pneumoniae
15832	SPN	Streptococcus pneumoniae
17336	SPN	Streptococcus pneumoniae
17343	SPN	Streptococcus pneumoniae
17349	SPN	Streptococcus pneumoniae
17735	SPN	Streptococcus pneumoniae
18060	SPN	Streptococcus pneumoniae
18567	SPN	Streptococcus pneumoniae
18595	SPN	Streptococcus pneumoniae
19082	SPN	Streptococcus pneumoniae
19826	SPN	Streptococcus pneumoniae
22174	SPN	Streptococcus pneumoniae
22175	SPN	Streptococcus pneumoniae
27003	SPN	Streptococcus pneumoniae
28310	SPN	Streptococcus pneumoniae
28312	SPN	Streptococcus pneumoniae
29890	SPN	Streptococcus pneumoniae
29910	SPN	Streptococcus pneumoniae

### EXAMPLE 32

Mouse S. aureus Kidney Infection Model

Animals: female CD-1 mice (8-10 weeks of age; 6/group), were obtained from Charles River Laboratories and were

86

housed and maintained in accordance with the *Guide to the* Care and Use of Experimental Animals.

Bacterial Strain and Stocks

Methicillin-sensitive *S. aureus* (MSSA) strain ATCC 29213 was obtained from the American Type Culture Collection. To prepare stocks for animal studies *S. aureus* was plated on Mueller Hinton Agar plates and incubated at 37° C. overnight. 3-4 colonies from the plate were used to inoculate 5 mL Mueller Hinton Broth (MHB) that was incubated for 8 hours at 37° C. with shaking at 300 RPM. The 5 mL 8-hour culture was diluted 20-fold into 100 mL and incubated overnight (12-14 hours). The bacteria were pelleted for 20 minutes at 3000× and washed twice with Phosphate-Buffered Saline (PBS) containing 0.5% Bovine Serum Albumin (BSA). Aliquots (1 mL) containing ~1×10<sup>10</sup> cfu in PBS/20% Glycerol were frozen and stored at ~80° C. until the day of use. Stock titers were confirmed by serial dilution and plating on Mueller Hinton agar plates.

Mouse S. aureus Kidney Infection Model

Prior to inoculation, bacterial stocks were thawed and washed once with PBS/BSA. The stocks were then diluted with PBS/BSA to a final concentration of 1×10<sup>9</sup> cfu/mL to give an inoculum of approximately  $1-2\times10^8$  cfu per mouse in 25 a volume of 100 uL. This inoculum was found to be optimal in preliminary experiments that utilized challenge doses of 10<sup>6</sup>-10<sup>9</sup> S. aureus organisms/mouse to establish a ~10<sup>6</sup> cfu/ kidneys burden at 26 hours post infection without mortality (data not shown). In these preliminary studies challenge with S. aureus at less than  $10^7$  cfu/mouse induced inconsistent or no chronic infections, whereas a dose of 10<sup>9</sup> cfu/mouse resulted in rapid illness and mortality in a high percentage of the mice. Injections were given intravenously via the tail vein using a sterile 30 gauge needle. Upon completion of the mouse infections, the bacterial stocks used to challenge the mice were plated and counted to verify the concentration of the inocula.

To assess the bacterial burden at the indicated times post infection (most commonly 2 to 26 hours), mice were euthanized and the kidneys were aseptically harvested, and placed into sterile PBS/BSA (5 mL/pair kidneys). Kidneys were homogenized under sterile conditions, using a hand held homogenizer (Powergen 125; Fisher Scientific). During collection and homogenization all of the samples were kept on ice and the homogenizer was washed thoroughly and sterilized between each sample. Homogenates were serially diluted in sterile PBS/BSA and plated on MH agar to determine bacterial counts per pair of kidneys.

TABLE 6

	Time of Treatment							
	30 Mi	nutes	6 Но	6 Hours		24 Hours		
	Median Kidney Burden (Log cfu/kidneys)	Log Difference vs. Vehicle Control	Median Kidney Burden (Log cfu/kidneys)	Log Difference vs. Vehicle Control	Median Kidney Burden (Log cfu/kidneys)	Log Difference vs. Vehicle Control		
Vehicle 10 mg/kg Compound 23A	4.97 4.84	-0.14	5.21 4.84	-0.37	6.35 4.48	-1.87		
30 mg/kg Compound 23A	4.97	0.00	4.62	-0.59	3.44	-2.90		
100 mg/kg Compound 23A	4.89	-0.08	4.55	-0.66	3.49	-2.86		

CD-1 mice (6/group) were challenged IV with *S. aureus* (ATCC 29213) at 2×10<sup>8</sup> cfu/mouse. Two hours post challenge mice were treated via oral gavage with Vehicle (10% VitE TPGS) at 10 ml/kg or Compound 23A at 10, 30, 100 mg/kg. The 30-minute and 6-hour treatment groups were treated once, while the 24-hour group received a second treatment 10 hours after the first dose. After increasing amounts of time post treatment (30 minutes, 6 hours or 24 hours), the mice were euthanized and the kidneys harvested, homogenized and plated to quantitate *S. aureus* burdens. Burdens from pairs of kidneys for each mouse and the median for each group of mice were calculated.

Results: Orally administered Compound 23A exhibited in vivo efficacy against experimentally induced kidney MS SA (SA 29213) infection. At 30 minutes after the initial treatment there was no difference in kidney burden between compoundand vehicle-treated mice. The 30 minute vehicle-treated group served as early control for comparison of compound effects at later time points. At 6 hours after the first dose, all compound treatments reduced bacterial burdens in the kidneys by 0.4-0.6 logs versus time-matched vehicle control. Additionally, Compound 23A administered at 30 and 100 mg/kg provided 0.3-0.4 log reduction versus the 30 minute early control.

After a treatment period of 24 hours (that included a second dose of treatment administered at 10 hours), a decrease in bacterial density compared to time-matched vehicle control was observed for all treatment groups. Compound 23A administered at 30 and 100 mg/kg BID provided 2.8-2.9 log reduction, whereas 10 mg/kg Compound 23A BID was more variable and provided a 1.8 log reduction versus the 24-hour vehicle-treated control. In addition, Compound 23A administered at 30 and 100 mg/kg showed approximately 1.5 log reductions versus the 30-minute vehicle-treated control, indicative of bactericidal activity.

In summary and as shown above in Table 6, BID dosing of 30 and 100 mg/kg Compound 23A diminished bacterial growth of methicillin-sensitive *S. aureus* (MSSA) strain ATCC 29213 as compared to the 30 minute control group at both the 6 hours and 24 hour assessment times while treatment with 10 mg/kg Compound 23A limited bacterial growth at 6 hours but was less effective than other treatment groups at 24 hours.

TABLE 7

A Single Dose of Compound 23A Reduces S. aureus Burdens in the

Mouse S. aureus Kidney Infection Model					
Treatment Group	Median Kidney Burden (Log cfu/kidneys)	Log Reduction vs. Early Control	Log Reduction vs. Late Control		
Early Control	4.73				
Late Control	6.63	1.90			
10 mg/kg Compound 23A	4.73	0.00	-1.90		
30 mg/kg Compound 23A	4.32	-0.40	-2.31		
60 mg/kg Compound 23A	3.52	-1.21	-3.11		
100 mg/kg Compound 23A	3.31	-1.42	-3.32		

CD-1 mice (6/group) were challenged IV with *S. aureus* 60 (ATCC 29213) at 2×10<sup>8</sup> cfu/mouse. After 2 hours a single group of mice (Early Control (EC)) was euthanized and the kidneys harvested, homogenized and plated to quantitate *S. aureus* burdens. The additional groups of infected mice were treated via oral gavage with Vehicle at 10 ml/kg (10% VitE 65 TPGS; Late Control, LC), Compound 23A at 10, 30, 60, 100 mg/kg. After 24 hours the groups of treated mice were eutha-

88

nized and the kidneys harvested, homogenized and plated to quantitate *S. aureus* burdens. Burdens from pairs of kidneys for each mouse and the median for each group of mice were summarized.

Results: In summary and as shown above in Table 7, a single oral dose of Compound 23A exhibited in vivo efficacy against an experimentally induced kidney MSSA (SA 29213) infection. After 24 hours all treatments showed decreases in bacterial density compared to time-matched vehicle control. Compound 23A demonstrated dose-dependent reductions of 1.9, 2.3, 3.1 and 3.3 log reductions versus vehicle control when administered at 10, 30, 60 or 100 mg/kg. In addition, doses of 60 and 100 mg/kg Compound 23A reduced bacterial burdens versus the early control by 1.2-1.4 logs suggesting Compound 23A has bactericidal activity.

TABLE 7A

A Single Dose of Compound W Reduces Bacterial Burdens in the Mouse MSSA Kidney Infection Model

		Median	$Log_{10}$	$Log_{10}$
25	Treatment Group	Kidney	Difference	Difference
	(Compound W	Burden (Log <sub>10</sub>	vs. Early	vs. Late
	Single Dose Equivalent)	CFU/kidneys)	Control	Control
30	Early Control	4.40		
30	Late Control	5.94	1.54	
	16 (10) mg/kg Compound W	3.69	-0.71	-2.25
	49 (30) mg/kg Compound W	3.22	-1.18	-2.72
	99 (60) mg/kg Compound W	3.32	-1.08	-2.62
35	166 (100) mg/kg Compound W	2.94	-1.46	-3.00

CD-1 mice (8/group) were challenged IV with *S. aureus* (ATCC 29213) at 2×10<sup>8</sup> cfu/mouse. After 2 hours a single group of mice (Early Control (EC)) was euthanized and the kidneys harvested, homogenized and plated to quantitate *S. aureus* burdens. The additional groups of infected mice were treated via oral gavage with Vehicle at 10 ml/kg (Water; Late Control, LC), Compound W was administered at 16, 49, 99 or 166 mg/kg nominal dose levels that were expected to deliver 10, 30, 60 or 100 mg/kg of Compound 23A, the active moiety dose equivalents upon complete conversion at 10, 30, 60, 100 mg/kg. After 24 hours the groups of treated mice were euthanized and the kidneys harvested, homogenized and plated to quantitate *S. aureus* burdens. Burdens from pairs of kidneys for each mouse and the median for each group of mice were summarized.

Results: In summary and as shown above in Table 8, a single oral dose of Compound W exhibited in vivo efficacy against an experimentally induced kidney MSSA (SA 29213) infection. After 24 hours all treatments showed decreases in bacterial density compared to time-matched vehicle control. Compound W demonstrated dose-dependent reductions of 1.9, 2.3, 2.7, 2.6 and 3.0 log reductions versus vehicle control when administered at 16, 49, 99 and 166 mg/kg that provided equivalent exposures of 10, 30, 60 or 100 mg/kg compound 24. In addition, doses of 16, 49, 99 and 166 mg/kg Compound W reduced bacterial burdens versus the early control by 0.7-1.5 logs suggesting Compound 23A has bactericidal activity.

#### Neutropenic Rat Thigh Infection Model

Animals: Specific-pathogen-free, male Sprague Dawley 5 rats weighing between 76 to 100 grams were obtained from Charles River Laboratories, Inc. (Wilmington, Mass.) and utilized in this experiment. Animals were allowed to acclimate for a minimum of seven (7) days before study commencement.

Bacteria: The methicillin-sensitive *Staphylococcus aureus* (MSSA) ATCC strain 29213 was utilized for in vivo experimentation. The test isolate was subcultured twice onto standard microbiological agar media (trypticase soy agar with 5% sheep blood). The second transfer was made less than 24 15 hours before use in the preparation of the thigh infection model inoculum.

Neutropenic Rat Thigh Infection Model: To induce neutropenia, rats were treated with the immunosuppressant cyclophosphamide at 150 mg/kg, administered in 1 ml by intrap- 20 eritoneal (IP) injection, three day prior to infection. Rats were infected by an intramuscular (IM) 0.2 ml injection into both rear thighs with a 10<sup>7</sup> cfu/ml methicillin-sensitive *Staphylo*coccus aureus 29213 suspension in normal saline. After increasing amounts of time (2-26 hours) the two rear thighs of 25 each animal were harvested, rinsed with sterile saline, weighed, then placed in 50 ml sterile normal saline and placed on wet ice until homogenization. Approximately one-half of the total homogenized sample volume was passed through a large pore filter (to remove cartilage and large clumped pieces 30 of tissue), diluted in saline and cultured onto agar media plates (trypticase soy agar with 5% sheep blood). All culture plates were incubated at approximately 37° C. for 18-24 hours. Colony-forming units were enumerated (in cfu/ml of homogenate) and the median for each treatment and control 35 group was calculated. Typically each group had an n=6; each thigh was considered a discrete number. The median cfu/ml per group was compared to the initial bacterial density at 2 hours (Early Control) or that of the time-matched vehicle control group (Late Control; LC) group harvested simulta- 40 neously.

90

Neutropenic rats (3/group) were infected by intramuscular (IM) challenge with *S. aureus* (ATCC 29213) at ~2×10<sup>6</sup> cfu/thigh. After 2 hours a single group of rats (Early Control (EC) was euthanized and the thighs harvested, homogenized and plated to quantitate *S. aureus* burdens. The additional infected rats were treated by oral gavage with Vehicle at 10 ml/kg (20% Cavitron/1% HPMCAS-MG; Late Control, LC) or Compound 23A at 10, 30, 60 mg/kg. The 8-hour treatment groups received a single treatment (QD) and were euthanized and thighs collected for cfu determination 8 hours post treatment (QD), while the 24-hour treatment groups received 2 doses 12 hours apart (q12 h) and were euthanized and thighs collected 24 hours post treatment. Burdens from each individual thigh were determined and the cfu/ml and the median from the group of 3 rats was summarized.

Results: As shown above in Table 8, orally administered Compound 23A exhibited in vivo efficacy against the MSSA (SA 29213). At 8 hours after the first dose all of the groups had reductions in burdens compared to time-matched control, ~1.3 log reduction for Compound 23A at 10 mg/kg and ~2 log reduction for Compound 23A at 30 and 60 mg/kg. Compared to early control, Compound 23A at 10 mg/kg held the bacterial growth of SA 29213 to at least the point of stasis, whereas Compound 23A at 60 and 100 mg/kg slightly decreased the bacterial burden by ~0.5-0.6 logs.

After 24 hours and a second dose of treatment administered at 12 hours, a decrease in bacterial density compared to late control of ~2.4-2.8 logs was observed for all treatment groups. Compared to early control an approximately 0.8 log reduction was observed for Compound 23A at 10 mg/kg, while Compound 23A at 30 and 60 mg/kg provided ~1.1-1.2 log reductions.

TABLE 8

Compound 23A Demonstrates Dose-Related and Time-Dependent Reductions in *S. aureus* Thigh Burdens in Neutropenic Rats

	Treatment Time						
		8 Hours			24 Hours		
Treatment Group	Median Thigh Burden (Log cfu/mL)	Log Difference vs. Early Control	Log Reduction vs. Late Control (8-hour)	Median Thigh Burden (Log cfu/mL)	Log Difference vs. Early Control	Log Difference vs. Late Control (24-hour)	
Early	5.37			5.37			
Control Late Control 10 mg/kg	6.77 5.42	1.41 0.05	-1.36	6.99 4.59	1.62 -0.78	-2.40	
Compound 23A 30 mg/kg Compound 23A	4.75	-0.62	-2.02	4.31	-1.06	-2.68	
60 mg/kg Compound 23A	4.80	-0.57	-1.97	4.19	-1.18	-2.80	

TABLE 9

Compound 13 Demonstrates Dose-Related and Time-Dependent Reductions
in S. aureus Thigh Burdens in Neutropenic Rats

	Treatment Time					
		8 Hours			24 Hours	
Treatment Group	Median Thigh Burden (Log cfu/mL)	Log Difference vs. Early Control	Log Difference vs. Late Control (8-hour)	Median Thigh Burden (Log cfu/mL)	Log Difference vs. Early Control	Log Difference vs. Late Control (24-hour)
Early Control Late Control	5.30 6.64	1.34		5.30 7.16	1.86	
10 mg/kg Compound 13	5.15	-0.15	-1.49	6.02	0.72	-1.14
60 mg/kg Compound 13	4.95	-0.35	-1.69	4.31	-0.99	-2.85
100 mg/kg Compound 13	4.82	-0.48	-1.82	4.17	-1.13	-2.99

Neutropenic rats (3/group) were infected by intramuscular (IM) challenge with *S. aureus* (ATCC 29213) at ~2×10<sup>6</sup> cfu/thigh. After 2 hours a single group of rats (Early Control (EC)) was euthanized and the thighs harvested, homogenized and plated to quantitate *S. aureus* burdens. The additional infected rats were treated by oral gavage with Vehicle at 10 ml/kg (10% Vitamin E/TPGS; Late Control, LC) or Compound 13 at 30, 60, 100 mg/kg. The 8-hour treatment groups received a single treatment (QD) and were euthanized and thighs collected for cfu determination 8 hours post treatment (QD), while the 24 hour treatment groups received 2 doses 12 hours apart (q12 h) and were euthanized and thighs collected 24 hours post treatment. Burdens from each individual thigh were determined and the cfu/individual thigh and the median from the group of 3 rats was summarized for each group.

Results: As shown above in Table 9, orally administered 40 Compound 13 exhibited in vivo efficacy against the MSSA (SA 29213). Differences in the extent of antibacterial activity were seen between the three treatment groups. At 8 hours after the first dose all of the groups had reductions in burdens compared to time-matched control, ~1.5 log reduction for 45 Compound 13 at 10 mg/kg and ~1.7 and 1.8 log reduction for Compound 13 at 60 and 100 mg/kg. At 8 hours after the first dose, Compound 13 at 10 mg/kg held the bacterial growth of SA 29213 to at least the point of stasis, whereas Compound 50 13 at 60 and 100 mg/kg slightly decreased the bacterial burden versus early control by  $\sim 0.4$  and  $\sim 0.5$  logs respectively. After 24 hours and the second dose of treatment administered at 12 hours, a decrease in bacterial density compared to early control of approximately 1 log was exhibited by Compound 13 at 60 and 100 mg/kg. In contrast, Compound 13 administered at 30 mg/kg did not appear effective with variable cfu levels averaging 0.3 logs greater than the early control. However, all dose levels decreased bacterial density compared to 60 late control. A reduction of ~1.1 log was observed for the 10 mg/kg treatment group, whereas a reduction of 2.85 and ~3 logs was observed for the 60 and 100 mg/kg dose levels. In summary, the q12 h doses of 60 and 100 mg/kg Compound 13 diminished bacterial growth of SA 29213 as compared to the initial control group at both the 8 hours and 24 hours assess-

ment times while treatment with 30 mg/kg limited bacterial growth at 8 hours but was less effective than other treatment groups at 24 hours.

#### EXAMPLE 34

# Seven-Day Oral (Gavage) Toxicity and Toxicokinetics Study in Rats

The objectives of this study were: 1) to evaluate the potential toxicity of Compound 13 and Compound 23A when administered orally by gavage to male rats for 7 consecutive days and 2) to assess the toxicokinetics of Compound 13, and Compound 23A after the first and seventh doses.

Animals

Species, Source, History, and Justification

Crl:CD(SD) rats were obtained from Charles River Laboratories of Stone Ridge, N.Y. The animals were laboratory bred and experimentally naïve. Rats were chosen because they are a species that is commonly used for nonclinical toxicity evaluations.

Number, Sex, Age, and Body Weight Range

Forty rats (20 noncannulated males and 20 males with jugular vein cannulas) were ordered. From these animals, 15 noncannulated males and 15 cannulated males were used. Animals were as uniform in age as possible. The rats were prepubertal to young adult, approximately 9 weeks of age at initiation of dosing. Their supplier-calculated birth date was retained in the study records. The weight range for the animals at the time of allocation to groups was 218.5-306.3 g.

Study Design

The rats were assigned as shown in the Table 10 below. Animals received the test article or vehicle by oral gavage for 7 consecutive days and were terminated the day following completion of dosing. The first day of dosing was designated as Day 1 of the study. The animals were evaluated for changes in clinical signs, body weight, and other parameters as described below.

TABLE 10

	Group Assignment and Dose Levels							
Dose Group	No. Animals (M) Main Study	No. Animals (M) Toxicokinetics	Test Article	Dose Level (mg/kg/day)	Doses per Day	Dose Concentration (mg/mL)	Dose Volume (mL/kg)	Animals for Necropsy (Day 8)
A	3	0	Vehicle	0	1	0	10	3
В	3	3	Compound 13	100	1	10	10	6
C	3	3	Compound 13	200	1	20	10	6
D	3	3	Compound 23A	100	1	10	10	6
E	3	3	Compound 23A	300	2	30	10	6
F	O	3	Vehicle	O	2	O	10	3

#### Route/Dose

The vehicle and test article were administered by oral gavage once daily for 7 consecutive days at a dose volume of 10 mL/kg body weight for Group A and Groups B-D, respectively. The test article and vehicle were administered by oral gavage twice daily, approximately 8 hours apart, for 7 consecutive days at a dose volume of 10 mL/kg body weight for Group E and Group F, respectively. The actual volume administered to each animal was calculated and adjusted based on the most recent body weight of each animal.

# In-Life Observations and Measurements Observations

Animals were observed for viability at least once in the morning and once in the afternoon, at least 4 hours apart, throughout the study, During the treatment period, daily cageside observations were made and recorded predose and postdose (following the first dose only). The postdosing observations made during treatment occurred at the following times based on  $C_{max}/T_{max}$  for the two compounds from previous studies:

1 hour postdose for Groups A-F.

One cageside observation was made on the day of necropsy.

#### Unscheduled Observations

Any findings observed at times other than scheduled observation or in Provantis; however, no abnormalities were observed throughout the study. Provantis is an electronic data collection, management and reporting system that is commonly used in the art.

## **Body Weights**

Prior to start of dosing, body weights were measured for randomization on Day 1. During the treatment, body weights were measured on Day 1 and Day 7. In addition, fasted body weights were measured prior to necropsy for calculation of 50 organ/body weight ratios.

#### Food Consumption

Throughout the study, food consumption was measured daily starting 3 days prior to start of dosing.

# Clinical Pathology Evaluation

Blood samples for evaluation of hematology, coagulation, and serum chemistry parameters were collected from all animals from the retro-orbital plexus (under CO<sub>2</sub>/O<sub>2</sub> anesthesia, for the main study animals) or jugular vein cannula (for the toxicokinetic animals) prior to necropsy. Due to residual heparin used to keep the cannulas patent for the toxicokinetic animals, coagulation samples from these rats, were not able to be analyzed. The animals were fasted overnight prior to blood collection. On the day of blood collection for clinical pathology analyses, the animals were not necropsied until after the blood was collected and the samples judged to be acceptable by the clinical pathology group.

## Hematology

An appropriate amount of blood was collected in EDTA-containing tubes. The whole blood samples were analyzed for the parameters indicated below in Table 11.

94

TABLE 11

Whole Blood Parameters					
Red blood cells (RBC) (count and morphology)	Mean corpuscular volume (MCV)				
White blood cells (WBC) (total and differential)	Mean corpuscular hemoglobin (MCH)				
Hemoglobin concentration (HGB)	Mean corpuscular hemoglobin concentration (MCHC)				
Hematocrit (HCT) Reticulocyte count (ABSRET)	Platelet count (PLAT)  Mean platelet volume (MPV)				

#### Coagulation

An appropriate amount of blood was collected in tubes containing sodium citrate and then centrifuged to obtain plasma for the determination of prothrombin time (PT) and activated partial thromboplastin time (APTT).

## Serum Chemistry

An appropriate amount of blood was collected in tubes without anticoagulant. The sample was allowed to clot and then was centrifuged to obtain serum. The serum was analyzed for the parameters indicated below in Table 12.

TABLE 12

Sodium (NA)	Calcium (CA)
Potassium (K)	Inorganic phosphorus (PHOS)
Chloride (CL)	Glucose (GLU)
Total bilirubin (TBILI)	Urea nitrogen (BUN)
Alkaline phosphatase (ALKP)	Total protein (TPRO)
Lactate dehydrogenase (LDH)	Albumin (ALB)
Aspartate aminotransferase (AST)	Globulin (GLOB)
Alanine aminotransferase (ALT)	Albumin/globulin ratio (A/G)
Gamma-glutamyltransferase (GGT)	Cholesterol (CHOL)
Creatine phosphokinase (CK)	Triglycerides (TRIG)
Creatinine (CREA)	

#### Toxicokinetics

55

On the 1<sup>st</sup> and 7<sup>th</sup> day of dosing, blood samples (approximately 0.5 mL/sample) were collected from the jugular vein cannula for all toxicokinetic animals at the timepoints listed below into K<sub>3</sub>EDTA-containing tubes. Toxicokinetic animals from the control group (Group F) only had a single blood collection sampling from each collection day at the 1-hour timepoint (following the first dose administration of the day). Prior to each collection, a small sample of blood (with heparin blocking solution) was removed from the cannula and discarded. A new syringe was placed on the cannula, and the protocol-required sample was taken. The syringe with the

blood sample was removed, and a new syringe with saline attached to the cannula. Blood volume was replaced with an equal volume of saline and then blocking solution placed in the cannula. Each animal was returned to its cage until the next collection timepoint.

All samples collected during this study were placed in labeled containers. Each label contained the following information: 1) Study number, 2) Animal number, 3) collection interval, 4) Group and Sex, and 5) Date of collection.

The blood samples were mixed immediately by inverting, then placed on wet ice and centrifuged cold (~1500 g, ~10 minutes, ~5° C.) to obtain plasma. The plasma was split into 96-well 1.4-mL polypropylene tubes with pierceable TPE capcluster certified RNase, DNase free caps as 2 aliquots and stored frozen (≤−70° C.).

TABLE 13

Sample Colle	ection Timepoints
Timepoint Predose	Window <sup>1</sup> Predose
1 h 2 h <sup>2</sup> 4 h 8 h <sup>3</sup> 12 h 24 h 48 h <sup>4</sup>	±4 min ±5 min ±5 min ±5 min ±10 min ±20 min ±40 min

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>All samples were collected within the collection window.

### Termination

No animal was deemed moribund during the study. All study animals were euthanized and subjected to a necropsy following the protocol-prescribed number of days of treatment. All animals were terminated by exsanguination (severing the abdominal aorta while under deep CO<sub>2</sub>/O<sub>2</sub> anesthesia).

## Necropsy

A necropsy with tissue collection was conducted on all animals terminated during the study. The necropsy included examination of:

carcass and muscular/skeletal system; all external surfaces and orifices;

cranial cavity and external surface of the brain; neck with associated organs and tissues; and

thoracic, abdominal, and pelvic cavities with their associated organs and tissues.

All abnormalities were described and recorded. Organ Weights

For all animals euthanized at scheduled necropsies, the kidneys, liver, and prostate gland were weighed. Following weighing, an approximate 1 gram sample of liver and kidney was weighed, transferred to Precellys 7 mL CK28 Tissue 55 Homogenizing tubes (Cat. No. 0904-01), snap-frozen, and analyzed.

Organ/body ratios were calculated using the terminal fasted body weight obtained prior to necropsy.

Tissue Preservation and Bone Marrow Collection

The tissues and organs indicated below in Table 14 were collected from all animals and were preserved in 10% neutral-buffered formalin with the exception of the testes, epididymides, and eyes. Testes, epididymides, and eyes with optic nerve attached were fixed in Modified Davidson's Solution 65 for ~24-48 hours, rinsed with water, and then transferred to 10% neutral-buffered formalin for storage.

TABLE 14

		Tissue Collection	n	
5	Tissue	Submitted at Necropsy	Organ Weight	Histopathology
	Animal ID Adrenal gland (2) Aorta Artery, mesenteric	X X X X		
10	Bone (femur) Bone marrow (sternum) Brain Epididymides (2) Esophagus Eyes (2)	X X X X X		
15	Gross lesions Heart Intestine, cecum Intestine, colon Intestine, duodenum Intestine, jejunum Intestine, ileum	X X X X X X		
25	Nerve, optic Nerve, sciatic	X X X X X X X	XX	XX
30	Parathyroid gland (2) <sup>a</sup> Pancreas Pituitary Prostate Seminal vesicles Skeletal muscle (biceps femoris) Skin (abdominal)	X X X X X	X	X
35	Spinal cord, cervical Spinal cord, thoracic Spinal cord, lumbar Spleen Stomach Testes (2) Thymus	X X X X X X		
40	Thyroid gland (2) <sup>a</sup> Tongue Trachea Urinary bladder	X X X X		

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>a</sup>Thyroid weighed with parathyroids attached.

#### Histopathology

For all animals scheduled for the terminal necropsy, the kidneys, liver, and prostate were embedded in paraffin, sectioned and stained with hematoxylin and eosin for further examination by light microscopy. For Groups A, D, E, and F only, the remaining tissues listed above were embedded in paraffin, sectioned and stained with hematoxylin and eosin for further examination by light microscopy.

Statistical Analysis

Where appropriate, numeric animal data were evaluated statistically.

For comparative statistics, Group A (control group) was compared to Groups B and C (treated groups, dosed QD) and Group F (control group, dosed BID) was compared to Group E (treated group, dosed BID). Data were evaluated using the Levene Test for homogeneity of variances and the Shapiro-Wilks Test for normality of distributions, with significance at p≤0.05. Data determined to be homogeneous and of normal distribution were evaluated by analysis of variance (ANOVA). If the ANOVA verified significance at p≤0.05, pairwise comparisons of each treated group with the respective control group were made using a parametric test (Dunnett

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup>Following Day 1 dosing only.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup>Obtained from Groups E and F prior to PM dose administration.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup>Following Day 7 dosing only.

Test) to identify statistical differences ( $p \le 0.05$ ). Data determined to be nonhomogeneous or of nonnormal distribution were evaluated using a Kruskal-Wallis Test for group factor significance. If significance ( $p \le 0.05$ ) existed between groups, a nonparametric test (Wilcoxonwith Bonferroni-Holm), was used to compare treatment groups to the control group. Food consumption data from animals where spillage occurred was excluded from the applicable time period. Comparative statistics of food consumption data were limited to the Dunnett Test (parametric). Statistics were not performed on pretest food consumption (Day 4 to Day 1).

Results

The exposures for different dosage levels of Compound 23A and Compound 13 were dose related. No adverse observations or effects on mean body weight were observed in animals treated with either Compound 13 or Compound 23A. Mean food consumption was reduced during different intervals of the study for animals treated once daily with Compound 13 (100 or 200 mg/kg) and twice daily with Compound 20 23A (300 mg/kg). However, as the decreased food consumption was not correlated with body weight changes in the Compound 13 and Compound 23A groups, these effects were not considered to be adverse or biologically significant. The mean calcium ion concentration (CA) was statistically lower, 25 while the mean ALT and the AST for the group of rats administered 300 mg/kg Compound 23A twice a day were statistically higher when compared to the controls treated twice a day. No test article-related histopathological findings were noted for animals receiving either Compound 13 or Compound 23A at any dose regimen.

Within the scope of this study and based on the absence of changes in body weight, clinical pathology, and histopathology, the NOEL (No-Observable-Effect-Level) for Compound 13 administered to male rats once a day for 7 days orally via gavage was 200 mg/kg (844  $\mu$ g\*hr/ml Day 7 AUC), while the NOEL for Compound 23A administered once a day was 100 mg/kg (82  $\mu$ g\*hr/ml AUC). The NOAEL (No-Observable-Adverse-Effect-Level) for Compound 23A administered to male rats twice a day for 7 days orally via gavage was 300 mg/kg (291  $\mu$ g\*hr/ml AUC).

Therefore, Compounds 13 and 23A did not demonstrate adverse toxicity within the scope of the study at dose levels up to 200 mg/kg/day and 600 mg/kg/day, respectively.

# EXAMPLE 35

# An Oral Range Finding Toxicity and Toxicokinetic Study in Male Cynomolgus Monkeys

The objectives of this study were 1) to evaluate the potential toxicity of Compound 23 when administered orally by gavage to male Cynomolgus monkeys for 7 consecutive days; and 2) to assess the toxicokinetics of Compound 23 after the 55 first and seventh doses.

Animals

Species, Source, History, and Justification

Cynomolgus monkeys (*Macaca Fascicularis*) were obtained from Primus Bio-Resources Inc. of PinCourt, Que- 60 bec, Canada. Cynomolgus monkeys were chosen because they are a non-rodent species that is commonly used for nonclinical toxicity evaluations.

Number, Sex, Age, and Body Weight Range

Eight (2 naive and 6 non-naïve) males were used in the 65 study. The animals were young adults and weighed between 2 to 4 kg at the onset of dosing.

98

Study Design

The animals were assigned as shown in Table 15 below. Animals received Compound 23 or vehicle by oral gavage once per day for 7 consecutive days and were terminated the day following completion of dosing. The first day of dosing was designated as Day 1 of the study. The actual volume administered to each animal was calculated and adjusted based on the most recent body weight of each animal.

TABLE 15

	Group	Assignment and Dos	se Levels	
Group	Dose Level (mg/kg)	Dose Concentration (mg/mL)	Dose Volume (mL/kg)	Number of animals
1	Control*	0	5	2
2	50	10	5	2
3	100	20	5	2
4	200	40	5	2

\*The Control animals recived the control/vehicle (20% captisol/1% HPMCAS/1% PVP in 0.01M KCl/HCL buffer) alone

In-Life Observations and Measurements

Observations

Cage-side clinical signs (ill health, behavioral changes etc.) were recorded at least once daily during the study.

**Body Weights** 

Body weights were recorded for all animals prior to group assignment and on Days 1 (prior to dosing), 3 and 7 as well as terminally prior to necropsy (fasted).

Electrocardiography (ECG)

Electrocardiograms (bipolar limb leads I, II and III, and augmented unipolar leads aVR, aVL and aVF) were obtained for all monkeys once during the pre-treatment period and again on Day 7 (post-dosing).

The tracings were assessed for gross changes indicative of cardiac electrical dysfunction. The potential presence of abnormalities involving heart rate (lead II), sinus and atrioventricular rhythm or conductivity were determined. Heart rate, PR interval, QRS duration, QT and QTc intervals values were measured.

Toxicokinetics

A series of 7 blood samples (approximately 0.5 mL each) were collected from each monkey on Days 1 and 7 at the following time points: predose, 30 minutes and 2, 3, 6, 12 and 24 hours post-dose. For this purpose, each monkey was bled by venipuncture and the samples were collected into tubes containing the anticoagulant, K2EDTA. Tubes were placed on wet ice until ready for processing.

Clinical Pathology

Laboratory investigations (hematology, coagulation, clinical chemistry and urinalysis) were performed on all animals prior to start of treatment and prior to termination on Day 8.

Blood samples were collected by venipuncture following an overnight period of food deprivation consisting of at least 12 hours but no more than 20 hours. Urine was collected from animals deprived of food and water, overnight (at least 12 hours but no more than 20 hours).

Hematology

The following parameters were measured on blood samples collected into EDTA anticoagulant: red blood cell count, mean corpuscular hemoglobin (calculated), hematocrit (calculated), mean corpuscular volume, hemoglobin, morphology of cells, white blood cell count, platelet count, white blood cell differential (absolute), reticulocyte (absolute and percentage) and mean corpuscular hemoglobin concentration (calculated).

Activated partial thromboplastin time and prothrombin time were measured on blood samples collected into citrate anticoagulant.

#### Clinical Chemistry

The following parameters were measured on blood samples collected into tubes containing clotting activator: a/g ratio (calculated), creatinine, alanine aminotransferase, globulin (calculated), albumin, glucose, alkaline phosphatase, phosphorus (inorganic), aspartate aminotransferase, potassium, bilirubin (total), sodium, calcium, total protein, chloride, triglycerides, cholesterol (total), urea, gamma glutamyltransferase and sorbitol dehydrogenase.

#### Urinalysis

The following parameters were measured on urine samples: bilirubin, protein, blood, sediment microscopy, color and appearance, specific gravity, glucose, urobilinogen, ketones, volume and pH.

#### Termination

All animals were euthanized upon completion of the treatment period on Day 8 following an overnight period without food. The monkeys were pre-anesthetized with Ketamine and then euthanized by an intravenous overdose of sodium pentobarbital followed by exsanguination by transsection of major blood vessels.

## Necropsy

A necropsy with tissue collection was conducted on all animals terminated during the study. The necropsy included examination of:

carcass and muscular/skeletal system;

all external surfaces and orifices;

cranial cavity and external surface of the brain;

neck with associated organs and tissues; and

thoracic, abdominal, and pelvic cavities with their associated organs and tissues.

All abnormalities were described and recorded.

# Tissue Preservation

On completion of the gross examination and selected organ weighing, the tissues and organs were retained as noted below in Table 16. Neutral buffered 10% formalin was used for fixation and preservation unless otherwise indicated.

TABLE 16

Tissue	Tissue and Organ Retention					
ORGAN/TISSUES	Retain(•)	Weigh (✔)	Examine (€)			
Adrenals	•	<b>√</b>	$oldsymbol{\epsilon}$			
Animal identification	•					
Aorta (thoracic)	•		€			
Blood						
Bone marrow smears (3)	•					
Brain	•	✓	€			
Cecum	•		€			
Colon	•		€			
Epididymides	• d		€			
Esophagus	•		€			
Eyes	• a		€			
Femur & marrow	•		€			
Gallbladder	•		€			
Heart	•	✓	€			
Kidneys	•	✓	€			
Liver (2 lobes)	•	✓	€			
Lungs (2 lobes)	• b	<b>√</b> c	€			
Lymph Node, mandibular	•		€			
Lymph Node, mesenteric	•		€			
Mammary gland (thoracic)	•		€			
Optic nerves	• a		€			
Pancreas	•		€			
Pituitary	•	✓	€			
Prostate	•	✓	€			
Rectum	•		€			

100
TABLE 16-continued

Tissue and Organ Retention					
5	ORGAN/TISSUES	Retain(•)	Weigh (✔)	Examine (€)	
10	Salivary Gland, mandibular Sciatic nerve Seminal vesicles Skeletal muscle Skin & subcutis (thoracic) Duodenum Jejunum Ileum Spinal Cord, cervical Spleen Sternum & marrow Stomach Testes Thymus Thyroid gland/parathyroids Tongue Trachea Urinary bladder Abnormal findings	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •		€ € € € € € € € € € € € € € € € € € €	

a Davidson's fluid used for fixation and preservation

 $b\,Lungs\,were\,infused\,with\,10\%\,neutral\,buffered\,formal in\,used\,for\,fixation\,and\,preservation$ 

c Lungs were weighed with trachea

25 d Bouin's fluid used for fixation and preservation

€ Examined microscopically

#### Histopathology

For all animals, all tissues indicated above were embedded in paraffin, sectioned and stained with hematoxylin and eosin and examined by light microscopy.

## Results

The exposures for different dosage levels of Compound 23 were dose related.

There were no clinical signs, or changes in body weights, electrocardiography parameters, clinical pathology parameters, or organ weights that could be attributed to the administration of Compound 23 at doses up to 200 mg/kg/day. Similarly, there were no macroscopic or microscopic findings that could clearly be attributed to the administration of Compound 23 at doses up to 200 mg/kg/day. The no observed effect level (NOEL) for Compound 23 in male Cynomolgus monkeys was determined to be 200 mg/kg/day.

#### EXAMPLE 36

## Pharmacokinetic Studies

The pharmacokinetic parameters of selected compounds of this invention were determined in the experiments described below. General analytic procedures and specific experimental protocols were employed as follows:

General Analytic Procedures

The following general analytic procedures were employed in the pharmacokinetic experiments described below:

Sample Analysis. Concentrations of Compound 23 and Compound W in plasma were determined using a high performance liquid chromatography/tandem mass spectrometry (HPLC/MS/MS) method. Before extraction, plasma samples were diluted using blank plasma 2-, 4-, 5-, or 10-fold, as necessary, depending on the dose level or formulation. Compound 23 and Compound W along with the internal standard (IS) were extracted from (diluted) plasma, 100 μL each, by direct protein precipitation with acetonitrile (1:4 ratio of plasma/acetonitrile). After centrifugation, the supernatant extract (10 μL) was injected onto the LC/MS/MS system. The HPLC system included a Waters Xterra MS C18 column, 5

micron, 2.1 mm diameter×50 mm long eluted with a gradient mobile phase consisting of 0.1% formic acid in water or in acetonitrile.

The analytes were detected by MS/MS with Atmospheric Pressure Chemical Ionization (APCI) in the mode of multiple reaction monitoring (MRM). The lower limit of quantitation (LLOQ) was 1, 2, 4, 5, 10, or 20 ng/mL, depending on the sample dilution factor. The linear range of the assay was from 1 to 5000 ng/mL. The intra-day and inter-day assay accuracy was within 2% of the nominal values. The intra- and inter-day assay variability was <10%.

Samples of the dose suspension formulation of Compound W were assayed with an HPLC/UV method after 10-fold to 500- or 1000-fold of dilution with DMSO:acetonitrile:water (33:33:33) depending on the dose level or formulation. Samples of the dose solution formulation of Compound W were assayed with an HPLC/UV method after 10-, 50-, 100 or 500-fold of dilution with DMSO:water (50:50) depending on the dose level or formulation.

Pharmacokinetic Data Analysis. Plasma concentrationtime profiles of Compound 23 and Compound W were analyzed by noncompartmental pharmacokinetic methods using WinNonlin® Professional Edition software, Version 5.1.1 (Pharsight Corporation, Mountain View, Calif.).

Key pharmacokinetic parameters including  $AUC_{all}$ ,  $_{25}$   $AUC_{extrap}$ ,  $C_{max}$ ,  $t_{max}$ ,  $Cl_{obs}$ ,  $Vss_{obs}$  and  $t_{1/2}$  were determined.

102

Statistical Data Analysis. Descriptive statistical data of plasma concentrations and pharmacokinetic parameter estimates were calculated, including the mean, standard deviation (SD), and coefficient of variation (% CV) using WinNonlin software, Version 5.1.1 or Microsoft Excel 2000.

Monkey Oral Study

Male cynomolgus monkeys (n=3 per dose group) were administered single nominal PO doses of 3, 30 and 300 mg/kg of Compound W by gavage. Compound W was formulated in 0.5% MC (microcrystalline cellulose). Animals had free access to food and water before and after dosing.

Blood samples (approximately 0.25 mL each) were collected via a carotid artery catheter prior to dosing and at 0 (predose), 0.25, 0.5, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 8, 12, 24, 48 hours post dose. Each blood sample was collected into a tube that was kept on wet ice and contained potassium EDTA as the anticoagulant. Plasma was separated and stored at approximately –70° C. until analysis.

Plasma samples were analyzed using a liquid chromatography/tandem mass spectrometry (LC/MS/MS) method to determine the concentrations of Compound 23 and Compound W with a lower limit of quantitation (LLOQ) of 1 to 20 ng/mL, depending on the sample dilution factor. Plasma concentration vs. time data was subjected to noncompartmental pharmacokinetic (PK) analysis. The results of this analysis are provided in Table 17.

TABLE 17

		Pharma	acokinetic Dat	a from Mo	nkey Oral St	udy		
Dose (mg/kg)	Route	Formulation	Analyte	Cmax (ug/ml)	AUC (ug*hr/ml)	AUCextrap (ug*hr/ml)	Tmax (hr)	t½ (hr)
30	РО	0.5% MC	Compound 23	14.4	24.7	24.8	1.7	13.9
100	PO	0.5% MC	Compound 23	20.9	76.7	76.9	2.3	8.3
300	РО	0.5% MC	Compound 23	23.8	155.1	155	1.2	5.6
30	PO	0.5% MC	Compound W	0.0264	0.0453	0.206	0.83	
100	PO	0.5% MC	Compound W	0.322	0.432	0.437	0.67	5.31
300	PO	0.5% MC	Compound W	4	3.69	3.76	0.58	13.15

45

Monkey IV Study

Male cynomolgus monkeys (n=3 per dose group) were administered a single nominal IV bolus dose of 1 mg/kg of Compound W via a jugular vein cannula. Compound W was formulated in D5W (5% dextrose in water solution). Animals had free access to food and water before and after dosing.

Blood samples (approximately 0.25 mL each) were collected via a carotid artery catheter prior to dosing and at 0 (predose), 5 min, 10 min, 0.25, 0.5, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 8, 12, 24, 48 hours postdose. Each blood sample was collected into a tube that was kept on wet ice and contained potassium EDTA as the anticoagulant. Plasma was separated and stored at approximately –70° C. until analysis.

Plasma samples were analyzed using a liquid chromatog-raphy/tandem mass spectrometry (LC/MS/MS) method to determine the concentrations of Compound 23 and Compound W, with a lower limit of quantitation (LLOQ) of 1 to 20 ng/mL, depending on the sample dilution factor. Plasma concentration vs. time data were subjected to noncompartmental pharmacokinetic (PK) analysis. The results of this analysis are provided in Table 18.

TABLE 18

			Pharmacok	inetic Data	a from Monke	ey IV Study			
Dose (mg/kg)	Route	Formulation	Analyte	C0 (ug/ml)	AUC (ug*hr/ml)	AUCextrap (ug*hr/ml)	Cl (ml/min/kg)	t½ (hr)	Vss (L/kg)
5	IV	D5W	Compound 23	10.9	3.78	3.81	23.4	6.17	2.09
5	IV	D5W	Compound <b>W</b>	62.4	5.79	5.83	18.2	5.35	1.88

#### Rat Oral Study

Groups of male Sprague Dawley rats (n=3 per dose group) were administered single nominal oral doses of 3, 10, 30, 300 mg/kg of Compound W by gavage. Compound W was formulated in either 0.5% MC (microcrystalline cellulose) or 20% Captisol, 1% HPMC-AS (hydroxypropyl methylcellulose acetyl succinate), 1% PVP (polyvinylpyrrolidone). Animals had free access to food and water before and after dosing. Blood samples (approximately 0.25 mL each) were collected via a carotid artery catheter prior to dosing and at 0 (predose), 0.25, 0.5, 1, 1.5, 2, 4, 6, 8, 12, 24 hours post dose. Each blood sample was collected into a tube that was kept on wet ice and contained potassium EDTA as the anticoagulant. Plasma was separated and stored at approximately –70° C. until analysis.

Plasma samples were analyzed using a liquid chromatography/tandem mass spectrometry (LC/MS/MS) method to determine the concentrations of Compound 23 and Compound W with a lower limit of quantitation (LLOQ) of 1 to 20 ng/mL, depending on the sample dilution factor. Plasma concentration vs. time data was subjected to noncompartmental pharmacokinetic (PK) analysis. The results of this analysis are provided in Table 19.

# Rat IV Study

Groups of male Sprague Dawley rats (n=3 per dose group)
were administered single nominal IV bolus doses of 1 and 5
mg/kg of Compound W via a jugular vein cannula. Compound W was formulated in D5W. Animals had free access to food and water before and after dosing. Blood samples (approximately 0.25 mL each) were collected via a carotid artery catheter prior to dosing and at 0 (predose), 5 min, 10 min, 0.25, 0.5, 1, 1.5, 2, 4, 6, 8, 12, 24 hours post dose. Each blood sample was collected into a tube that was kept on wet ice and contained potassium EDTA as the anticoagulant. Plasma was separated and stored at approximately -70° C. until analysis.

Plasma samples were analyzed using a liquid chromatography/tandem mass spectrometry (LC/MS/MS) method to determine the concentrations of Compound 23 and Compound W with a lower limit of quantitation (LLOQ) of 1 to 20 ng/mL, depending on the sample dilution factor. Plasma concentration vs. time data were subjected to noncompartmental pharmacokinetic (PK) analysis. The results of this analysis are provided in Table 20.

TABLE 19

		Pharmacokine	etic Data froi	n Rat Oral St	udy		
Dose (mg/kg)	Formulation	Analyte	Cmax/C0 (ug/ml)	AUC (ug*hr/ml)	AUCextrap (ug*hr/ml)	Tmax (hr)	t½ (hr)
3	0.5% MC	Compound 23	0.117	0.311	0.314	0.58	4.06
30	0.5% MC	Compound 23	2.9	22.5	22.6	1.7	2.6
100	0.5% MC	Compound 23	6.6	77.1	77.4	2.5	2.7
300	0.5% MC	Compound 23	11.7	222.8	307.6		17.9
300	20% CAPT, 1% HPMC- AS, 1% PVP	Compound 23	16.2	294.6		5	
3	0.5% MC	Compound <b>W</b>					
30	0.5% MC	Compound W	0.022	0.178	0.058	3.3	3.1
100	0.5% MC	Compound <b>W</b>	0.021	0.061	0.066	0.8	7.2
300	0.5% MC	Compound <b>W</b>	2.33	0.324	0.464	1.2	11.3
300	20% CAPT, 1% HPMC- AS, 1% PVP	Compound W	0.6	2.37	4.27	1.8	

TABLE 20

	Pharmacokinetic Data from Rat IV Study							
Dose (mg/kg)	Formulation	Analyte	Cmax/C0 (ug/ml)	AUC (ug*hr/ml)	AUCextrap (ug*hr/ml)	t½ (hr)	Cl_obs (ml/min/kg)	Vss_obs (L/kg)
1	D5W	Compound	0.247	0.306	0.31	1.8	54.9	3.8
5	D5W	23 Compound 23	1.2	3.04	3.06	3.6	27.3	4.08
1	D5W	Compound W	4.8	0.416	0.419	0.9	46.7	0.38
5	D5W	Compound W	9.03	1.11	1.12	7.2	84.6	5.8

### Mouse Oral Study

Groups of female CD-1 mice (n=3 per dose group) were administered single nominal oral doses of 10, 30, 100 mg/kg of Compound W by gavage. Compound W was formulated in 0.5% MC. Animals had free access to food and water before and after dosing. Blood samples (approximately 0.025 mL each) were collected from the sub-mandibular vein prior to dosing and at 0 (predose), 0.25, 0.5, 1, 1.5, 2, 4, 6, 8, 12, 24 hours postdose. Each blood sample was collected into a tube that was kept on wet ice and contained potassium EDTA as 25 the anticoagulant. Plasma was separated and stored at approximately –70° C. until analysis.

Plasma samples were analyzed using a liquid chromatography/tandem mass spectrometry (LC/MS/MS) method with a lower limit of quantitation (LLOQ) of 1 to 20 ng/mL, depending on the sample dilution factor. Plasma concentration vs. time data was subjected to noncompartmental pharmacokinetic (PK) analysis. The results of this analysis are provided in Table 21.

TABLE 21

	Pharmacokinetic	Data from Mouse	Oral Study	
Dose (mg/kg)	Formulation	AUC (0-t) (μg*hr/mL)	Cmax (µg*hr/ml)	Tmax (hr)
10	0.5% MC	1.7	1.2	0.3
30	0.5% MC	4.1	2.1	0.3
100	0.5% MC	26.6	9.1	0.4

The studies described above, demonstrate that Compound W is converted in vivo into Compound 23 in at least rats, dogs and monkeys.

### EXAMPLE 37

#### Enzymology Studies

The enzyme inhibition activities of selected compounds of this invention were determined in the experiments described 55 below:

#### DNA Gyrase ATPase Assay

The ATP hydrolysis activity of *S. aureus* DNA gyrase was measured by coupling the production of ADP through pyruvate kinase/lactate dehydrogenase to the oxidation of NADH. 60 This method has been described previously (Tamura and Gellert, 1990, *J. Biol. Chem.*, 265, 21342).

ATPase assays were carried out at 30° C. in buffered solutions containing 100 mM TRIS pH 7.6, 1.5 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 150 mM KCl. The coupling system contains final concentrations 65 of 2.5 mM phosphoenol pyruvate, 200 μM nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide (NADH), 1 mM DTT, 30 ug/ml pyru-

vate kinase, and 10 ug/ml lactate dehydrogenase. The enzyme (90 nM final concentration) and a DMSO solution (3% final concentration) of the selected compound were added. The reaction mixture was allowed to incubate for 10 minutes at 30° C. The reaction was initiated by the addition of ATP to a final concentration of 0.9 mM, and the rate of NADH disappearance was monitored at 340 nanometers over the course of 10 minutes. The K<sub>i</sub> and IC<sub>50</sub> values were determined from rate versus concentration profiles.

Selected compounds of the present invention were found to inhibit *S. aureus* DNA gyrase. Table 22 shows the inhibitory activity of these compounds in the *S. aureus* DNA gyrase inhibition assay.

TABLE 22

Inhibition of S	. <i>aureus</i> DNA Gyr	ase
Selected Compound	$K_{i}(nM)$	$IC_{50}(nM)$
Compound 23 Compound W	9 <9	54

## DNA Topo IV ATPase Assay

The conversion of ATP to ADP by S. aureus TopoIV enzyme was coupled to the conversion of NADH to NAD+, and the progress of the reaction was measured by the change in absorbance at 340 nm. TopoIV (64 nM) was incubated with the selected compound (3% DMSO final) in buffer for 10 minutes at 30° C. The buffer consisted of 100 mM Tris 7.5, 1.5 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 200 mM K·Glutamate, 2.5 mM phosphoenol pyruvate, 0.2 mM NADH, 1 mM DTT, 5 µg/mL linearized DNA, 50 μg/mL BSA, 30 μg/mL pyruvate kinase, and 10 μg/mL lactate dehyrodgenase (LDH). The reaction was initiated with ATP, and rates were monitored continuously for 20 minutes at 30° C. on a Molecular Devices SpectraMAX plate reader. The inhibition constant, Ki, and the  $IC_{50}$  were determined from plots of rate vs. concentration of selected compound fit to the Morrison Equation for tight binding inhibitors.

Selected compounds of the present invention were found to inhibit *S. aureus* DNA Topo IV. Table 23 shows the inhibitory activity of these compounds in the *S. aureus* DNA gyrase inhibition assay.

TABLE 23

Inhibition of S.	aureus DNA Topo	) IV
Selected Compound	$K_{i}(nM)$	$IC_{50}(nM)$
Compound 23	12	
Compound W	30	150

# **107** EXAMPLE 38

#### Aqueous Solubility Study

The aqueous solubilities of compound 23 and compound 5 W were determined according to the following procedure.

Preparation of Samples. Aqueous samples of each compound were prepared as follows. Compounds were weighed (20-30 mg compound) in 4 ml clear vials prior to adding water (0.5 mL) and stirring by magnetic stirrer. 1.0N HCl was added to the suspension to adjust the pH to the desired range. After stirring for 96 hours at room temperature, the suspension was filtered through a 0.22 micron filter (Millipore, Ultrafree centrifugal filters, Durapore PVDF 0.22 µm, Cat# UFC30GVNB). The filtrate was collected and the pH measured with a pH meter. The filtrate containing compound W was diluted 10-fold to provide an appropriate concentration for HPLC analysis. The filtrate containing compound 23 did not require dilution.

Preparation of Standard Solutions. Standard solutions of each compound were prepared according to the following procedure. 1 to 2 mg of each compound was accurately weighed into a 10 mL volumetric flask and either water (for compound W) or 1:1 methanol:0.1N HCl (for compound 23) was added to completely dissolve the compounds. Sonication was performed for compound 23 to assist with the dissolution in 1:1 methanol:0.1N HCl. When all solids dissolved, additional solvent was added to adjust the volume of each solution to 10 ml. The resulting solutions were thoroughly mixed to give the standard solutions of each compound. Each standard solution was then diluted with solvent by 2-fold, 10-fold, and 100-fold.

Solubility Analysis. Aliquots of each sample and each standard solution were analyzed by HPLC analysis (Agilent 1100, injection volume 10 μL, wavelength 271 nm, column <sup>35</sup> XTerra® Phenyl 5 μm, 4.6×50 mm, Part No. 186001144, mobile phase: A: 0.1% TFA in water 0.1% TFA in AcN). Each standard solution was injected three times, and each of the samples was injected twice. Standard curves were obtained by plotting the average of the peak area from the HPLC versus 40 the concentrations of the standard solutions (with appropriate corrections of the weights of the standards based on total water content of the solid as determined by elemental analysis). The concentration of each sample was calculated from the peak area of the aqueous sample from the HPLC results 45 and the slope and intercept of the standard curves. The solubility values listed in Table 24 below were derived from the product of the concentration of the sample and the dilution factor of the sample.

TABLE 24

Aqueous S	Solubility of Comp	ounds 23 and	d W
Compound	Solid form	pН	Solubility (mg/mL)
Compound 23 Compound W	crystalline crystalline	>3.0 4.39	<0.001 0.25

#### EXAMPLE 39

In Vivo Metabolism Study in Hepatic and Liver S9
Cells

The conversion of Compound W to Compound 23 was studied in liver and intestinal S9 fractions from rats, dogs,

# 108

monkeys and humans. Compound W was incubated at 0.1, 0.3, 1, 3, 10, 20, 40, 100, 200, 300 µM in liver S9 fractions and at 1, 3, 10, 20, 100, 300, 500, 1000 µM in intestinal S9 fractions. The incubations were done for 0, 5, 10, 15, 30, 45 or 60 minutes. The formation of Compound 23 was quantified by LC/MS-MS and data were fitted to the Michaelis Menten equation. The data in Table 25 below indicates that Compound W rapidly converts to Compound 23 in these hepatic and intestinal S9 fractions.

TABLE 25

Velocity of formation ( $V_{MAX}$ ) of Compound 23 from Compound W in Liver and Intestinal S9

	V <sub>MAX</sub> (liver) (pmoles/min/mg)	V <sub>MAX</sub> (intestine) (pmoles/min/mg)
Dog	19.3	1162
Monkey	25.2	1974
Rat	45.5	958
Human	45.8	$ND^*$

\*ND: Parameters not determined, rate of formation did not saturate

What is claimed is:

50

60

1. A compound of formula

wherein R is hydrogen or fluorine; X is hydrogen, —PO  $(OH)_2$ , —PO $(OH)O^-M^+$ , —PO $(O^-)_2.2M^+$ , or —PO  $(O^-)_2.D^{2+}$ ; M<sup>+</sup> is a pharmaceutically acceptable monovalent cation; and  $D^{2+}$  is a pharmaceutically acceptable divalent cation; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

2. The compound according to claim 1 having the formula

4. The compound according to claim 1 having the formula

wherein R is hydrogen or fluorine; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

3. The compound according to claim 1 having the formula

wherein X is  $-PO(OH)_2$ ,  $-PO(OH)O^-M^+$ ,  $-PO(O^-)_2.2M^+$ , or  $-PO(O^-)_2.D^{2+}$ ;  $M^+$  is a pharmaceutically acceptable monovalent cation; and  $D^{2+}$  is a pharmaceutically 65 acceptable divalent cation; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

wherein R is hydrogen or fluorine; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

- **5**. The compound according to claim **4**, wherein the compound is (R)-1-ethyl-3-(5-(2-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)pyrimidin-5-yl)-7-(tetrahydrofuran-2-yl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazol-2-yl)urea, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.
- 6. The compound according to claim 4, wherein the compound is (R)-1-ethyl-3-(6-fluoro-5-(2-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)pyrimidin-5-yl)-7-(tetrahydrofuran-2-yl)-1H-benzo[d] imidazol-2-yl)urea, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.
  - 7. The salt according to claim 4, wherein the salt is a methanesulfonic acid salt of (R)-1-ethyl-3-(5-(2-(2-hydrox-ypropan-2-yl)pyrimidin-5-yl)-7-(tetrahydrofuran-2-yl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazol-2-yl)urea.
  - 8. The salt according to claim 4, wherein the salt is a methanesulfonic acid salt of (R)-1-ethyl-3-(6-fluoro-5-(2-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)pyrimidin-5-yl)-7-(tetrahydrofuran-2-yl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazol-2-yl)urea.
    - 9. The compound according to claim 3, wherein X is —PO  $(OH)O^-M^+$ , —PO $(O^-)_2.2M^+$ , or —PO $(O^-)_2.D^{2+}$ ;  $M^+$  is selected from a group consisting of Li<sup>+</sup>, Na<sup>+</sup>, K<sup>+</sup>, N-methyl-D-glucamine, and N(R<sup>9</sup>)<sub>4</sub><sup>+</sup>, wherein each R<sup>9</sup> is independently hydrogen or a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl group; D<sup>2+</sup> is selected from a group consisting of Mg<sup>2+</sup>, Ca<sup>2+</sup>, and Ba<sup>2+</sup>.
  - 10. The compound according to claim 9, wherein X is —PO(OH)O<sup>-</sup>M<sup>+</sup> or —PO(O<sup>-</sup>)<sub>2</sub>.2M<sup>+</sup>; M<sup>+</sup> is selected from a group consisting of Li<sup>+</sup>, Na<sup>+</sup>, K<sup>+</sup>, N-methyl-D-glucamine, and N(R<sup>9</sup>)<sub>4</sub><sup>+</sup>, wherein each R<sup>9</sup> is independently hydrogen or a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl group.
  - 11. The compound according to claim 9, wherein X is —PO(O<sup>-</sup>)<sub>2</sub>.2M<sup>+</sup>; M<sup>+</sup> is selected from a group consisting of Li<sup>+</sup>, Na<sup>+</sup>, K<sup>+</sup>, N-methyl-D-glucamine, and N(R<sup>9</sup>)<sub>4</sub><sup>+</sup> wherein each R<sup>9</sup> is independently hydrogen or a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl group.
    - 12. The compound according to claim 9, wherein M<sup>+</sup> is Na<sup>+</sup>.
    - 13. The compound according to claim 3, wherein the compound is disodium (R)-2-(5-(2-(3-ethylureido)-6-fluoro-7-(tetrahydrofuran-2-yl)-1H-benzo[d]imidazol-5-yl)pyrimidin-2-yl)propan-2-yl phosphate.

- 14. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound according to claim 1 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, adjuvant, or vehicle.
- 15. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound according to claim 2 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, adjuvant, or vehicle.
- 16. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound according to claim 3 or a pharmaceutically acceptable 10 salt thereof and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, adjuvant, or vehicle.
- 17. A method of decreasing or inhibiting Streptococcus pneumoniae, Staphylococcus epidermidis, Enterococcus faecalis, Staphylococcus aureus, Clostridium difficile, 15 Moraxella catarrhalis, Neisseria gonorrhoeae, Neisseria meningitidis, Mycobacterium avium complex, Mycobacterium abscessus, Mycobacterium kansasii, Mycobacterium ulcerans, Chlamydophila pneumoniae, Chlamydia trachomatis, Haemophilus influenzae, Streptococcus pyogenes 20 or β-haemolytic streptococci bacterial quantity in a biological sample comprising contacting said biological sample with a compound according to claim 1.
- 18. A method of treating a bacterial infection in a patient, wherein the bacterial infection is characterized by the presence of one or more of *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*, *Streptococcus pneumoniae*, *Staphylococcus epidermidis*, *Enterococcus faecalis*, *Staphylococcus aureus*, *Clostridium difficile*, *Moraxella catarrhalis*, *Neisseria gonorrhoeae*, *Neisseria meningitidis*, *Mycobacterium avium* complex, *Mycobacterium ulcerans*, *Chlamydophila pneumoniae*, *Chlamydia trachomatis*, *Haemophilus influenzae*, *Streptococcus pyogenes* or β-haemolytic streptococci, comprising administering to said patient a compound according to claim 1.
- 19. The method according to claim 18, wherein the bacterial infection is selected from one or more of the following: upper respiratory infections, lower respiratory infections, ear infections, pleuropulmonary and bronchial infections, complicated urinary tract infections, uncomplicated urinary tract 40 infections, intra-abdominal infections, cardiovascular infections, a blood stream infection, sepsis, bacteremia, CNS infections, skin and soft tissue infections, GI infections, bone and joint infections, genital infections, eye infections, or granulomatous infections, uncomplicated skin and skin struc- 45 ture infections (uSSSI), complicated skin and skin structure infections (cSSSI), catheter infections, pharyngitis, sinusitis, otitis externa, otitis media, bronchitis, empyema, pneumonia, community-acquired bacterial pneumoniae (CABP), hospital-acquired pneumonia (HAP), hospital-acquired bacterial 50 pneumonia, ventilator-associated pneumonia (VAP), diabetic foot infections, vancomycin resistant enterococci infections,

112

cystitis and pyelonephritis, renal calculi, prostatitis, peritonitis, complicated intra-abdominal infections (cIAI) and other inter-abdominal infections, dialysis-associated peritonitis, visceral abscesses, endocarditis, myocarditis, pericarditis, transfusion-associated sepsis, meningitis, encephalitis, brain abscess, osteomyelitis, arthritis, genital ulcers, urethritis, vaginitis, cervicitis, gingivitis, conjunctivitis, keratitis, endophthalmitisa, an infection in cystic fibrosis patients or an infection of febrile neutropenic patients.

- 20. The method according to claim 19, wherein the bacterial infection is selected from one or more of the following: community-acquired bacterial pneumoniae (CABP), hospital-acquired pneumonia (HAP), hospital-acquired bacterial pneumonia, ventilator-associated pneumonia (VAP), bacteremia, diabetic foot infections, catheter infections, uncomplicated skin and skin structure infections (uSSSI), complicated skin and skin structure infections (cSSSI), vancomycin resistant enterococci infections or osteomyelitis.
- 21. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound according to claim 6 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, adjuvant, or vehicle.
- 22. A method of treating a bacterial infection in a patient, wherein the bacterial infection is characterized by the presence of one or more of *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*, *Streptococcus pneumoniae*, *Staphylococcus epidermidis*, *Enterococcus faecalis*, *Staphylococcus aureus*, *Clostridium difficile*, *Moraxella catarrhalis*, *Neisseria gonorrhoeae*, *Neisseria meningitidis*, *Mycobacterium avium* complex, *Mycobacterium abscessus*, *Mycobacterium kansasii*, *Mycobacterium ulcerans*, *Chlamydophila pneumoniae*, *Chlamydia trachomatis*, *Haemophilus influenzae*, *Streptococcus pyogenes* or β-haemolytic streptococci, comprising administering to said patient the compound of claim 6.
- 23. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound according to claim 13 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, adjuvant, or vehicle.
- 24. A method of treating a bacterial infection in a patient, wherein the bacterial infection is characterized by the presence of one or more of *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*, *Streptococcus pneumoniae*, *Staphylococcus epidermidis*, *Enterococcus faecalis*, *Staphylococcus aureus*, *Clostridium difficile*, *Moraxella catarrhalis*, *Neisseria gonorrhoeae*, *Neisseria meningitidis*, *Mycobacterium avium* complex, *Mycobacterium abscessus*, *Mycobacterium kansasii*, *Mycobacterium ulcerans*, *Chlamydophila pneumoniae*, *Chlamydia trachomatis*, *Haemophilus influenzae*, *Streptococcus pyogenes* or β-haemolytic streptococci, comprising administering to said patient the compound of claim 13.

\* \* \* \*